

BATTLES OF SARATOGA

1777

THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION

1856-1891

ILLUSTRATED

BY

MRS. ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH

JOEL MUNSELL'S SONS, PUBLISHERS

ALBANY, N. Y.



Hector L. Symmes

PRESIDENT OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION,
1873-1881.



Yours

Geo. A. Harris

PRESIDENT OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

Copyright, 1891, by Mrs. Ellen Hardin Walworth

PRINTING HOUSE OF JAMES A. ROGERS
85-87 JOHN ST., N. Y.

DEDICATED

to

MRS. BENJAMIN HARRISON,

Whose

ACTIVE PATRIOTISM

Is an Inspiration to Her Countrymen.

Mrs. A. R. H. Fuller
with compliments of
Allen Hardin Walworth

Saratoga Springs, N. Y.
Nov. 2nd 1905

PRESENTED BY
New York State Organization
NSBAR

April 21, 1992
Mrs. W. J. Shanahan
N. Y. S. Historian

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
The Battles of Saratoga—Burgoyne and the Northern Campaign, -	7
History of the Saratoga Monument Association, 1856-1891, - -	41
Schuylerville, - - - - -	119
Guide to the Battle Ground and Schuylerville, - - - - -	125
Key to the Map of the Third Period of Burgoyne's Campaign, - -	129
A Visit to the Battle Ground—The Baroness Reidesel in America, -	133
Visitors' Guide—Saratoga Springs, - - - - -	175

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS.

Horatio Seymour (steel plate), - - - - -	Frontispiece
General Daniel Morgan, - - - - -	opposite page 7
Women of the Revolution, 1776, - - - - -	" " 16
Gen. Schuyler Transferring his Command to Gen. Gates, " " -	24
Old Battle Well, Freeman's Farm, - - - - -	" " 36
John H. Starin (steel plate), - - - - -	Frontispiece H. S. M. A.
James M. Marvin (steel plate), - - - - -	opposite page 46
John V. L. Pruyn, - - - - -	" " 54
William L. Stone, - - - - -	" " 66
Bemus' Tavern—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 70
J. Watts de Peyster, - - - - -	" " 74
Advanced American Entrenchments—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 78
J. C. Markham, - - - - -	" " 84
Ellen Hardin Walworth, - - - - -	" " 96
Saratoga Monument, - - - - -	" " 104
Twenty-four-Pounder taken from the British, 1813, -	" " 117
Map of the Third Period of Burgoyne's Campaign (original), " "	129
Fort Neilson—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 133
Battle of September 19th—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 142
The British Line of Battle—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 146
Morgan's Hill—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 150
Balcarras' Redoubt—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 154
Arnold Wounded, Breyman's Hill—Tablet, - - - - -	" " 168
Map of Drives about Saratoga Springs (original), -	" " 173

PREFACE.

The kind reception which has been given to my monograph of Burgoyne's campaign, published in 1877, by the public and by some eminent historians, leads me to illustrate this new edition with original views of the battle-ground and the historic tablets which have been erected to mark different points of interest.

The history of monument associations, such as is here offered of the Saratoga Monument Association, are usually published in small editions for circulation among those only who are especially interested in such work. But if we may believe "the signs of the times," a period has arrived in the intellectual development of our country when historical subjects can scarcely be claimed as belonging exclusively to a small class of people. General attention has been aroused; and it therefore seems a suitable time to direct the public mind to such work as has been done to commemorate the deeds of the founders of our Republic, and to stimulate an interest which may lead to the full accomplishment of a much-neglected work, by which every revolutionary battle-ground in the country shall be marked with a suitable monument, and the most noted become public parks, belonging to the Government, which is an evolution whose beginning was on these fields of heroism.

A love of peace, even a belief in the future of arbitration without war, cannot lessen the glory of martial deeds in the past. As we know that no great principle of right can be upheld and propagated without struggle, self-sacrifice and contest of some kind, we know also that such contest in the past was necessarily by force of arms. Therefore it is not war in itself, with its pæons of victory which attracts us, but those underlying principles which are still working out the best destiny of our race and country.

One of the leading minds of America* has declared that history is a science. No science can be so well studied and advanced as by its application to individual localities. It is in the pursuit of local history that the most reliable facts are developed. The faithful chronicle of the town or village or neighborhood becomes, in time, the gem of a great collection. The aggregation of such records make up the truth of history. It is, then, desirable that inducements should be offered to persons who reside in historical localities to preserve and value all which relates to the past. Monuments and historic tablets are the natural, the most simple, method of education; money lavished on them is money saved for future generations. Let our hurrying crowds pause for a time before the monument or the tablet; they will have rest of mind, of body, of nerves, and above that they will find incentive for nobler action beyond.

* "The Philosophical Aspects of History," by William T. Harris.

PREFACE.

A record of the experience of an association should be as useful as the biography of an individual. With this thought I have obtained the consent of the Saratoga Monument Association to publish a sketch of its proceedings from the beginning, which have resulted in the erection of a beautiful, unique and appropriate Monument at a reasonable expense, and the marking of many points of interest on the battle-ground, which at Saratoga covers so large an area.

The eminent men who in the past, and who still, represent this work, acted with the same steadfast, self-sacrificing spirit which inspired the work of those whom it commemorates; and it is to be hoped that their example will be an inspiration to others to imitate their patriotism.

The habit of visiting battle-grounds, so long established in Europe, has small following in America. It is, therefore, considered well to add to the account of the battles and the battle-fields a guide and a map of drives which will assist visitors in finding the several places of historical interest. The accompanying map of the third period of Burgoyne's campaign has been prepared with much care from the military maps of General Burgoyne's officers, found in the State Library at Albany, and compared with late topographical maps of that region.

I cannot close these preliminary words without expressing my great indebtedness to the Secretary of the Saratoga Monument Association, Mr. William L. Stone, for his material aid and his encouragement. The history of the earlier years of the Association, from 1856 to 1878, are entirely his work, which was published in 1879, and he has afforded every facility for a correct record of the remaining years.

By no one person has the work of this Association been more advanced than by Mr. Stone. His enthusiasm has been unabated and his labors unceasing. In the meantime, he has made a rare and remarkable collection of books, maps and manuscripts relating to the Burgoyne campaign, of priceless value; and this has doubtless furnished him largely with the data for his valuable and most interesting "History of Burgoyne's Campaign," published by Joel Munsell's Sons, of Albany.

To the architect of the Monument, Mr. J. C. Markham, whose ancestor* fought on the fields of Saratoga, I am indebted for the use of his original designs of historic tablets, and for many valuable services. To all of the officers of the Association I offer earnest thanks for their unflinching courtesy and kindness.

E. H. W.

* Jeremiah Markham, of Middletown, Conn., was in command of a company in Learned's brigade. This company, with others, was stationed on the river-road near Bemus's Tavern, with orders to "hold it at all hazards." In the defense, Markham was severely and it was thought mortally wounded in the head. While being carried to the rear he shouted to his men: "Stand your ground; remember your homes." He recovered and lived many years afterward, dying in 1837, at Plymouth, Conn.



GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN.

From a portrait in the possession of Mrs. V. N. Taylor, Washington, D. C.

THE BATTLE OF SARATOGA

BURGOYNE AND THE NORTHERN CAMPAIGN, 1777

THE Campaign of Burgoyne, with its attendant circumstances, has had so much light thrown upon it by skillful writers that its review at the present time may seem unnecessary—even presumptuous. Yet, as artists of greater or less capacity are encouraged to repeat a theme, made familiar by the works of great masters, so, perhaps, may be justified this attempt to portray again the great historical drama that opened so exultingly in June, 1777, near the banks of the St. Lawrence river, and terminated amid so many tragic elements in October of the same year, on the banks of the Hudson.

Few important events have occurred in the history of the world, which, in unity of purpose, and culminating interest, are more intensely dramatic; and few have occupied so vast a theatre.—For its northern boundary we must enter Canada at the Three Rivers, where the British and German winter encampment was deserted; on the west we find the famous carrying place of the Indians between the head waters of the Oswego and the Mohawk, where stood Fort Stanwix, an important point in the action; on the east were the Hampshire Grants, just molding themselves into an organized government, where the British met their first repulse; and toward the south, in the Jerseys, those momentous manœuvres took place that formed a huge side-play to the stirring events further northward; the main armies there were but holding each other in check, while the over-confident English forces from Canada poured through that unhinged gateway of the north, Ticonderoga, and swept on southward to meet their final fate in the picturesque region of Old Saratoga.

We, of the present time, can easily picture to ourselves the magnificent stage on which these events took place; we, who so often traverse this region

by land and water; passing through the lovely valley of the Mohawk from Albany to Lake Ontario; thence skirting the great northern wilderness, as we sweep around it by water into the borders of Canada, and from there returning through the grand river-like Lake Champlain to Whitehall, the old Skenesborough. Again we pass over fair hills, and by the historic Wood Creek to Fort Edward, and thence by romantic carriage rides, or on the lazy canal, to the mouths of the Mohawk, and to Albany again. Hence, resting on the tranquil waters of the broad Hudson, our sumptuous boat is soon borne onward past the Highlands, past the fire-ravaged town of Kingston; and lower down, where we look for the sites of Forts Montgomery and Clinton, and where Putnam stood guard at Peekskill. We are stirred by memories of the anxieties, the hopes, the fluctuations of despair and joy that swayed our countrymen of that time; and we are not unmindful of the agony of longing with which the ambitious Burgoyne listened for one sound of victory, or of hearty co-operation from this region, while he clung to his last foothold before the victorious army of the Patriots. Landing at New York, our imagination still filled with these visions of the past, we naturally turn to the western shores of the bay; there the names that float so vaguely in our minds—Morristown, Middlebrook, Quibbletown, and Brunswick—seem suddenly vivified, and resolve themselves into a hieroglyphic that reads: "Remember Washington!" It was his grasp of large events, his steadfastness of purpose, and his firm directing rein, that brought into harmony and effect the conflicting and seemingly inefficient forces that made the closing scene of this spectacle a triumph that astonished the world.

The importance of this triumph upon the fortunes of the American struggle for Independence is undisputed. The Battle of Saratoga is declared upon high authority to be one of the fifteen decisive battles of the world. The reactionary feeling it called forth in the Colonies, after the disasters and anxieties of the campaign of the previous year in Canada, strengthened public sentiment in favor of the patriotic cause, and filled the depleted ranks of the army. It led directly to the indispensable assistance received from France, and thus to the later recognition of other foreign Governments. As in the last French and English war, the campaign of 1759, which embraced the rocky heights of Quebec, the great water line of New York, and the western posts on the great lakes, was the decisive campaign; so by this one of 1777, similar in construction, it was proposed by the English King and his American Minister, Lord Germaine, to divide and crush the Colonies, and terminate the war.

General Burgoyne, who had witnessed the battle of Bunker Hill, and had watched with critical judgment the cautious movements of Sir Guy Carleton during the year 1776, had in the latter part of that year returned to England and held long consultations with the King and Germaine. Burgoyne brought his military knowledge and experience and his brilliant intellectual powers into play in depicting to them the wisdom and efficiency of Amherst's campaign of 1759. May he not also have held in his fervid imagination some picture of himself in the near future receiving such honors as had been awarded to Amherst? We know the result of those consultations; how a definite and explicit plan was formed in England by which every particular in regard to the movement of troops in Canada was specified, even to the number that should garrison each successive post; how Sir Guy Carleton was ignored, and ordered to hand over the army of invasion to General Burgoyne; and how, upon leaving the Canadian boundaries, that army was to be wholly independent of Carleton. Orders were also forwarded to Sir William Howe, at New York, to co-operate with this enterprise by proceeding up the Hudson river to join Burgoyne at Albany. These orders do not appear to have been so peremptory as those which were to control the northern division of the army; at least Lord Howe interpreted them very freely. He not only sailed south, toward Philadelphia, with the main army, while Burgoyne was pushing toward him from the north, but he left Sir Henry Clinton at New York with purely discretionary powers in regard to such co-operation.

It was also arranged by Lord Germaine that an expedition should be sent to Fort Stanwix by way of Lake Ontario, which should make its way thence through the Mohawk valley to Albany; and St. Leger was designated as the proper person for its command. The New England Colonies were also to be threatened with invasion; upon this order General Burgoyne based very strongly his defense, before the Parliamentary Committee, of his disastrous movement upon Bennington.

It is thus seen that the culmination of this grand scheme was directed against the very heart—the vital existence of the great province of New York, even then the most important, the most vigorous of those thirteen young giants who stood so sullenly, defiantly, and yet reluctantly at bay to receive the blow that would decide whether they should submit to the unreasonable demands of a tyrannical parent, or remain free for the development of a full manhood.

When Burgoyne arrived at Quèbec, in May, he found Carleton ready to aid him with alacrity, and in a very short time the troops that had been in

winter quarters and the newly-arrived reinforcements—the Canadian Provincials and the Indian allies—were in readiness for a forward movement. Burgoyne ordered the sick and the baggage to be left at Three Rivers, and the whole army to concentrate at St. Johns. This was accomplished by the 12th of June, and here, on that day, around a sumptuous dinner, sat Sir Guy Carleton, Generals Burgoyne, Riedesel, Phillips, Frazer and other officers of rank. While still at the table a message was brought informing General Riedesel of the long-anticipated arrival of his wife, the Baroness, at Quebec, and announcing to General Carleton the approach of reinforcements for the army in Canada. Hearty congratulations were exchanged, the wine flowed freely, and amid great hilarity and exultation General Carleton took leave of the army of invasion. A brilliant scene was presented by this trained and disciplined army of two nations, equipped with all that power, wealth and skill could devise and procure, and accompanied by artillery unparalleled at that time for efficiency and splendor. As the guns roared out their farewell salute, and the different corps moved back and forth in their preparations to embark, the earth shook as though she would hasten their departure; and as they floated towards the great lake, its waters quivered under the light of a hazy mystery that seemed to entice them on to unimagined glories. What wonder if the poet-soul of Burgoyne reveled in enchanting fancies that clothed the end in brightness. We have been accustomed to think of him in disgrace, as he yielded his sword to his victorious enemy—or to dwell on his pompous proclamations, his grandiose follies. Another view may be taken of this hero of misfortunes. He made undoubted and serious sacrifices in an attempt to control and humanize his savage allies; his high sense of honor cannot be questioned; his calmness and discretion under unjust public opprobrium and censure are worthy of admiration and imitation. The brilliancy of his hope, the persistency of his efforts to accomplish the desired end, his unflinching assumption of entire responsibility, and the quiet dignity with which final disaster was faced and borne, render him one of the most picturesque and pathetic objects that fill for a moment the kaleidoscope of our revolutionary epoch.

We have a graphic description of Burgoyne's army on Lake Champlain, given by Anburey, a young officer who accompanied the expedition, in one of his delightful letters to a friend. "Let me just relate," writes he, "in what manner the army passed up the lake, which was by brigades, generally advancing from seventeen to twenty miles a day, and regulated in such a manner that the second Brigade should take the place of the first, and so on

successively, for each Brigade to fill the ground the other quitted ; the time of departure was always daybreak."

In another letter he writes : " I cannot forbear portraying to your imagination one of the most pleasing spectacles I ever beheld. When we were in the widest part of the lake, whose beauty and extent I have already described, it was remarkably fine and clear, not a breeze was stirring, when the whole army appeared at one view in such perfect regularity as to form the most complete and splendid regatta you can possibly conceive. In the front the Indians went with their birch-bark canoes, containing twenty or thirty each ; then the advanced corps in regular line with the gun-boats, then followed the Royal George and Inflexible, towing large booms—which are to be thrown across two points of land—with the two brigs and sloops following ; after them Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Riedesel in their pinnaces ; next to them the second Battalion, followed by the German Battalion ; and the rear was brought up with the sutlers and followers of the army. Upon the appearance of so formidable a fleet you may imagine they were not a little dismayed at Ticonderoga, for they were apprised of our advance, as we every day could see their watch-boats."

While the main army from Canada was thus advancing towards Crown Point and Ticonderoga, St. Leger, with nearly a thousand men, regulars and Canadians, and Sir John Johnson with the Royal Greens, whose homes all lay in the beautiful valley they now wished to ravish and conquer, moved up the St. Lawrence and through Lakes Ontario and Oneida into Wood Creek, by which to approach Fort Stanwix or Schuyler. This fort was garrisoned by seven hundred and fifty Continental troops, and was under the command of the brave Colonel Gansevoort.

Early in the year 1777 General Philip Schuyler, commanding the northern division of the Continental Army, had been actively engaged in preparations for the summer campaign in his Department. At that time he had informed General Washington that it would be necessary for him to have ten thousand additional troops to garrison Fort Ticonderoga and its adjacent defenses, and two thousand for important points on the Mohawk. He was making arrangements, under the direction and with the assistance of Washington, to collect and provide for as large a portion of this force as possible, when, early in April, it became necessary for him to go to Philadelphia. This was in consequence of the intrigues of his enemies, who had determined that he should relinquish the command of the Northern Department. Congress had just before this sent General Gates to resume the command at Ticon-

deroga, and while General Schuyler was absent the control of the Department devolved upon Gates.

General Schuyler, as second officer in rank in the Continental Army, commanded the defenses of Philadelphia while in that city, and was energetically engaged in that capacity; he was also a delegate to Congress from New York. About the last of May resolutions were passed in Congress affording him an entire vindication from all charges brought against him, and he was given "absolute command over every part of the Northern Department."

On the 3d of June he arrived in Albany and resumed his command. During his absence little had been done to carry forward his plans of defense, or to increase the little army that garrisoned the widely separated posts of the command. The Mohawk valley, always an object of especial care and solicitude to Schuyler, had been wholly neglected.

Upon his arrival in Albany he immediately wrote to General Herkimer to hold the militia of Tryon county in readiness to repel any attack from the west; and he renewed his efforts to quiet and conciliate the Indians of the Six Nations, with whom he had great influence.

He was soon informed of the movements of Burgoyne. His first impression was that Burgoyne would only make a feint upon Ticonderoga, while his main army would march from St. Johns toward the Connecticut river, and make an attempt upon the New England States, who might receive a simultaneous attack on the sea coast from Lord Howe. He gave no time to idle surmises, however, but hurried to Ticonderoga to inspect its defenses. The additional works, projected at Mount Independence, opposite Ticonderoga, were incomplete for want of troops and artisans. Schuyler, therefore, went to Lake George, whence he forwarded workmen and provisions to Fort Independence, and then returned to Albany, to hurry forward reinforcements that were hourly expected from Peekskill.

Hearing at this time of Burgoyne's certain and speedy approach toward Ticonderoga, he wrote most urgently to the Governor of Connecticut, the President of the Council of Massachusetts, and the various Committees of Safety, and to Washington, informing them of the impending danger, and asking for assistance. He also used every exertion possible to collect the militia of New York, with which he might advance at once to aid St. Clair, whom he had placed in command of Fort Ticonderoga. General Gates had refused to remain in the Department after Schuyler's return, and had obtained a leave to return to Philadelphia.

Schuyler's appeal for reinforcements met with a languid response. Washington alone seemed to understand the urgency of his need, and he could do little to augment Schuyler's insignificant army. He, however, appealed also to the New England States, urging upon them the danger to their own boundaries if Burgoyne should gain any foothold in the Northern Department. He also ordered Putnam at Peekskill to reinforce Schuyler with four Massachusetts regiments.

At this time the main army under Washington consisted of but seven thousand five hundred men, many of them militia, whose terms of service would soon expire. With this small force, Washington, from the heights at Middlebrook, watched and baffled the movements of Lord Howe, whose army, assembled at Brunswick, "had not its equal in the world."

Howe's main object was to entice Washington into a general engagement, in which the British would have greatly the advantage. Such a victory would not only insure possession of Philadelphia, the principal aim of Howe's campaign, but would enable him to co-operate with Burgoyne, which he was willing to do, if such a movement could be made conformable to his own plans.

Washington was greatly perplexed, and in much anxiety from his inability to solve the designs of Howe. Yet, with undisturbed self-possession, he continued to hold the shifting army of the enemy in check. It had advanced and retreated; advanced again, and had endeavored to outflank him; but finally, by his untiring vigilance, his inflexible adherence to his original purpose of maintaining his strong position on the heights, and by the harassments to which he subjected the ease-loving Lord Howe, he compelled that commander on the 30th of June to evacuate the Jerseys with his whole army.

Washington had written to Schuyler: "If I can keep General Howe below the Highlands, I think their schemes will be entirely baffled." Even when Howe was known to have sailed southward, Washington surmised that it might be a feint to draw him toward Philadelphia, when Howe would return and ascend the Hudson.

It is evident that the situation of the Northern Department constantly occupied the attention of the Commander-in-Chief. When he was assured that Howe was in the capes of the Delaware, and there was no further doubt that Philadelphia was the point of attack, although himself in great need of troops and efficient officers, he parted with Morgan's Corps of five hundred picked men, and sent Arnold, of whose abilities as a General he entertained a high opinion, to assist the Army of the North. He also directed General

Lincoln, then in New England, to repair to Schuyler's command, and advised that he should attempt a flank movement upon Burgoyne toward the east. He also addressed circulars to the Brigadier-Generals of Militia in Western Massachusetts and Connecticut, urging them to march with a large part of their command to Saratoga, or other rendezvous designated by General Schuyler. To the latter he wrote, warning him against collecting large quantities of ammunition and other stores in forts and lines of defense. "I begin to consider lines," he writes, "a kind of trap, unless they are in passes which cannot be avoided by the enemy."

We will see how the imperfect lines of defense at Ticonderoga came near being "a trap," in which St. Clair and his little army of three thousand men would have been captured but for the prompt and well-considered plan of retreat adopted by St. Clair. If this retreat was in some particulars disastrous, this misfortune should not reflect upon the commander, but on the subordinates, who, through negligence and officiousness, marred his plan, and upon the ill fortune that sometimes attends the best laid schemes.

The importance attached to the occupation of Ticonderoga appears to have been traditional, and without sufficient foundation. Being considered of such importance, there seems to have been strange neglect and want of foresight in the various officers who succeeded each other in its command. The scattering and imperfect defenses were extended over more than two miles. Sugar Hill, "the key of the position," was not occupied. There had been repeated discussions among the officers as to the feasibility of fortifying this commanding point. Colonel Trumbull, and Generals Wayne and Arnold had climbed the hill, which was difficult of ascent, to satisfy themselves that a battery could be placed upon it. Major Stevens, the energetic officer who commanded the artillery at Ticonderoga, and later all the artillery in the Northern Department, had proved by a practical experiment with one of his guns that it should be occupied.

Washington, upon a report of the defenses in the Northern Department, had condemned Fort Independence, on the opposite shore of the Lake, as entirely useless for the purpose of checking an enemy's progress toward the south, as it did not command the road to Lake George. Yet Wayne, Gates, Schuyler and St. Clair were equally agreed in considering it necessary to hold Ticonderoga and strengthen Mount Independence, and were equally negligent in leaving Sugar Hill exposed to the adversary. The scantiness of the garrison, the contentions among its commanders, and the final unexpected rapidity of Burgoyne's advance, may partly explain the apparent want of

sound military judgment that caused this fortress to fall like ripe fruit into the hands of the invader.

An old entrenchment on the road to Lake George was also neglected by the Americans; and when Burgoyne made his appearance before Ticonderoga on the 4th of July, this position was immediately seized upon by General Frazer, and named Mount Hope, as significant of future success.

Burgoyne had lingered a few days at Crown Point, and there on the 30th of June he issued the famous order, containing these words: "*This army must not retreat.*" On the following morning he moved forward in battle array. The German battalions formed the left wing, and advanced on the east side of the lake until they camped in front of Mount Independence. General Frazer led the right wing on the west side, and the floating batteries moved in unison between. On the 4th of July, when Frazer had occupied Mount Hope, General Phillips took possession of the mills at the outlet of Lake George, and on the same day sent Lieutenant Twiss to reconnoitre Sugar Hill. Satisfied from his report that a battery could be placed upon it, he only waited for darkness to carry out his design. The guns were then hoisted from tree to tree with heavy ropes, and, writes Anburey, "General Phillips urged the work forward with the same vehemence with which he drove his artillery at the battle of Minden, when he is said to have broken fifteen canes over the horses."

On the morning of July 5th St. Clair awoke to see, in the early dawn, the red-coats busy on the summit of Sugar Hill, planting a battery seven hundred feet above him, from which point they could observe every movement within the fort. He recognized the danger, and immediately called a council of officers. They unanimously agreed that the evacuation of Forts Ticonderoga and Independence was imperative, or a surrender would soon be inevitable.

St. Clair, quietly and expeditiously, made arrangements to begin the retreat on the same night. The troops were permitted to believe that a sortie was intended, and firing was continued through the day to deceive the enemy. Above the floating bridge that connected the forts a boom had been placed to obstruct the navigation of the lake. It was supposed that this would delay the British gunboats, so that the American batteaux might reach Skeneborough in safety. As soon as darkness rendered it discreet, the wounded and women, together with the stores and ammunition, were embarked on two hundred of these batteaux. They were escorted by five armed galleys and six hundred men, under the command of Colonel Long. It was a bright moonlight night, but they got under way in safety; as they proceeded leisurely up

the lake, they indulged in much merriment and exultation over their quiet and expeditious escape.

St. Clair, with the main body of the troops, also passed safely and undiscovered over the floating bridge, where they were joined by the garrison from Mount Independence. All were under full retreat, when, most unfortunately, the house that had been occupied as headquarters by General de Fortnois, who commanded Independence, was fired, and the brilliant flames lighted up the entire column of the retreating forces. The British sentinels immediately gave the alarm. By day-break the British flag floated over both forts, and in a few hours General Frazer was in close pursuit of the Americans.

On the morning of the 7th Frazer's Indian scouts came upon the rear guard of St. Clair's army, under Colonels Warner and Francis, at Hubbardton. General Frazer made an impetuous attack, which Warren resisted with great spirit. He was nobly seconded by Colonel Francis, who three times charged the enemy at the head of his regiment. On one of these occasions his men came into action singing the hymns familiar to them in their village churches. This induced the British to believe that reinforcements had arrived; they were yielding ground when General Riedesel, who had been awaiting the arrival of his grenadiers for two hours with great impatience, now brought them forward with colors flying, while they sang the resonant battle hymns of the Germans. Under the first onslaught with their bayonets, Colonel Francis fell, fatally wounded, and the exhausted Americans were compelled to leave the field. They had crippled the enemy sufficiently to check further pursuit, and had caused them heavy losses of men and officers. Among the wounded was Major Ackland, whose painful walk afterwards down the steep, wooded hill, upon which the battle was fought, is touchingly related by the officer who assisted him. It was in consequence of this wound that Lady Ackland shortly afterward joined him at Skenesborough.

While the contest was in progress at Hubbardton, St. Clair ordered Colonel Hale with his regiment to reinforce Warner and Francis. Hale disobeyed orders, and with his men was soon afterwards captured by the enemy. St. Clair, hearing now that Burgoyne had possession of Skenesborough, pushed into the woods eastward, and made a circuitous route to Fort Edward, where he arrived on the 12th.

The batteaux of the American flotilla from Ticonderoga had just touched at Skenesborough, when heavy firing was heard in their rear. The British had speedily disposed of the obstructing boom and followed the flotilla up the lake. The Americans, confused and panic-stricken, abandoned all the stores

they had brought with so much care, and fled towards Fort Anne. Before leaving they set fire to the houses, mills and other buildings at Skenesborough; the flames spread into the pine forests on the surrounding hills, which, as the British approached, presented a scene of unsurpassing grandeur and desolation.

The retreating force separated, one party making its way through Wood Creek, and the remainder, under Colonel Long, pushing through the woods to Fort Anne, where he determined to make a stand. When the British approached he returned to meet them, and posted his regiment on a narrow pathway near Wood Creek. As the British advanced he opened fire upon them, and shifting his troops from side to side of the creek, so harassed and confused them that they were forced to take refuge on a hill to the right. Here they were closely besieged for two hours. Several of their officers were wounded and carried into a log-house whose walls were frequently penetrated by the American rifle-balls; while lying there these officers commented with surprise upon the daring and endurance of the rebels, whose courageous spirit they here encountered for the first time. When Colonel Long's little band was upon the very verge of victory, there suddenly sounded through the forest, on every side, the terrible war-whoop of the savages as they advanced by hundreds to reinforce the British. The Americans hurriedly secured their prisoners, and taking their wounded, left the hill and continued their retreat to Fort Edward.

During the first days of July, General Schuyler had waited in Albany, with great impatience, the arrival of reinforcements from the Highlands. On the 7th they had not arrived, and leaving orders for them to follow, he started north with the small force he had collected, about fifteen hundred men. At Stillwater he was met with the astounding intelligence that St. Clair had abandoned Forts Ticonderoga and Independence without striking a blow in their defense, and hurrying on to Fort Edward he met Long, who could give him no account of St. Clair and his army. Fears were entertained that he had been overtaken and compelled to surrender. After a mysterious disappearance of seven days, St. Clair joined Schuyler at Fort Edward, his men haggard and worn with their exhausting march, but safe and resolute for further service.

These misfortunes in the beginning of the campaign involved a heavy loss of artillery, small arms, and stores of all kinds; the consternation of the people who fled before Burgoyne seem still more disastrous, and Schuyler's fortitude and composure were most severely tried. He was sustained and

encouraged by constant despatches from Washington, who writes at one time: "We should never despair. If new difficulties arise we must only put forth new exertions;" and again he expresses an earnest sympathy for Schuyler amid these thickening difficulties, and manifests his unwavering confidence in his ability to overcome them. With unflagging energy Schuyler exerted himself to delay the enemy while endeavoring to collect a sufficient force to meet him with some reasonable prospect of success.

Burgoyne now had his headquarters at the house of a noted loyalist, Colonel Skene; the victories he anticipated appeared to fall into his hands as the natural result of his well-laid schemes. The frightened patriots trembled at his approach, and Colonel Skene assured him that hundreds of loyalists were waiting for an opportunity to join his advancing army. Skene was an old resident, a large land owner, and was supposed to exert an extended influence; much weight was therefore attached to his opinion.

Burgoyne was greatly elated, and on the tenth of July ordered a Thanksgiving service to be read "at the head of the line, and at the head of the Advanced Corps, and at sun-set on the same day, a *feu de joie* to be fired with cannon and small arms at Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Skenesborough and Castleton."

He had now reached the close of the "first period of this campaign," as he divided it in his "State of the Expedition," written after his return to England. These three divisions we may appropriately consider, from an artistic point of view, as the three acts in this great drama. The second one extended from this time to Burgoyne's passage across the Hudson river, near the Batten Kill, on the thirteenth of September.

General Schuyler remained at Fort Edward until he had effectually obstructed the pathway from Skenesborough, where Burgoyne now lingered. Huge stones were rolled into Wood Creek, and trees felled across it; bridges were destroyed, and the forests leveled across the roads. The surrounding country was stripped of forage and the cattle driven off, so that the enemy would be compelled to rely upon his base of operations for provisions; this proved a serious obstacle to Burgoyne's advance. Having accomplished these purposes, Schuyler fell back to Fort Miller, on the east side of the river, and again paused to destroy the road over which he had just passed. He then retreated to Stillwater, and reinforcements coming in but slowly, he finally encamped his little army near the mouths of the Mohawk, but maintained his headquarters at Stillwater.

At Skenesborough Burgoyne first faced the difficulties of his position.

His force was reduced in order to garrison the forts already taken, Carleton having refused to send troops for that purpose. In preparing to march through an unfamiliar wilderness, he found that the necessity of carrying provisions and dragging artillery, while engaged in cutting a passage and constructing roads, would seriously retard his progress. He was not discouraged, but pushed on vigorously. The troops suffered greatly during their severe labors from the excessive heat and innumerable insects. It was, therefore, with a feeling of intense relief that they arrived at Fort Edward on the thirteenth of July. Both officers and men were inspired with enthusiasm upon thus obtaining their first sight of the Hudson River, so long the object of their desires and hopes.

Burgoyne remained here, and at Duer's House, not far distant, until September 10th, his difficulties and perplexities constantly increasing. His requisition for horses and wagons, upon which his army was so dependent, had been imperfectly filled. It seemed impossible to accumulate sufficient provisions for a long and rapid march. Instead of the friendly and helpful inhabitants who he imagined would flock to his quarters, there was absolute coldness on the part of the inhabitants, or the desolation of deserted homes. His Indian allies were insubordinate and troublesome, and soon the murder of Jane McCrea by a party of these savages aroused and intensified the hostile feeling of the Colonists. His own humane and honorable sentiments were shocked and disgusted by this incident. It was impossible for him to dispense with the services of these wild creatures, from whom so much was expected by the Home Government. He satisfied himself by imposing stringent orders upon their movements. This created a general discontent, and they soon began to desert him by hundreds. In the midst of these anxieties he received intelligence of the arrival of St. Leger before Fort Stanwix.

According to his original plan, he must now move immediately down the river to co-operate with St. Leger, or at least make a diversion in his favor. An expedition was therefore proposed that, it was thought, would answer many important purposes. Burgoyne was informed by Colonel Skene that at Bennington the Americans had collected many horses, and large stores of every kind for the use of the northern army. Skene also reiterated his assurances concerning the loyalists, who would, by such a movement, secure the opportunity for which they waited to join the British army. So confident were the officers of the truth of these statements of Skene, that when the Americans of Stark's command came creeping around the flanks of the

British at Bennington for their first attack, they were allowed to advance under the impression that they were loyalists, who thus sought access to the British camp. This expedition was also intended to mislead Schuyler into the belief that New England was the object of Burgoyne's efforts.

Colonel Baum was sent with a body of German grenadiers, English marksmen, Canadians and Indians, to make an attack upon Bennington, and secure the much needed horses and provisions. He set out on the 13th of August, and so eager was General Burgoyne in regard to the success of this enterprise that he rode after Baum to impress his orders upon him verbally.

The people of Bennington were apprised of Baum's approach. It happened, fortunately, that General Stark had refused to leave his neighborhood and join General Schuyler at Stillwater, having recently received a slight from Congress, which seems indeed to have had a disposition to ignore or wound the most active officers of the Continental Army. Stark immediately called out the militia, and rallied his brigade; he also dispatched a message to General Lincoln, at Manchester, to forward reinforcements. On the morning of the 14th he marched out of Bennington. When about six miles on the road, he encountered the British, and a sharp skirmish took place, in which several of the enemy were killed and wounded. Baum now posted himself on a hill, and began to entrench his camp, while he sent a messenger to Burgoyne for reinforcements. A heavy rain prevented an engagement on the fifteenth, but there was constant skirmishing. The New Englanders, now thoroughly aroused to the danger of invasion, flocked hurriedly and in large numbers to the American camp.

On the morning of the 16th a bright sun dispersed all threatening clouds, and Stark, although without artillery or bayonets, prepared to attack Baum in his entrenchments. He sent a detachment to the rear of the enemy's left, and another to the rear of his right. Simultaneously with the attack from these divisions, Stark, at the head of his column, exclaimed: "There are the red-coats; before night they must be ours, or Molly Stark's a widow," and rushed upon the entrenchments with impetuous fury. The Germans defended their works steadily and bravely, but the Canadians and Indians were soon driven in upon them; and the Americans pressing up to the very mouth of the cannon, continued the contest with a frenzied determination. They captured the guns, and forced the Provincials and Indians to retreat precipitously. The Germans had now exhausted their ammunition; they resorted to their bayonets and broad-swords, and attempted a retreat through the woods. The Americans pursued hotly; many of the enemy

were killed and wounded, among the former Colonel Baum. All who survived were taken prisoners.

At this critical moment Colonel Breyman came upon the ground with his Germans and renewed the attack upon Stark's exhausted forces. Colonel Warner now arrived from Bennington with his regiment, fresh and vigorous. It was late in the afternoon when this second action began; it was continued until dark, the enemy retreating slowly, and making a stand from place to place. Stark followed up his victory as long as there was a ray of light to expose the enemy. "Another hour of daylight, and he would have captured the whole body." Breyman continued his retreat under cover of the night, leaving his baggage and artillery in the hands of the Americans.

This victory, so complete and inspiring to the Americans, was equally disastrous and disheartening to the British. Like the glorious sunshine of that summer day, it ripened the growing fruit of patriotism in the hearts of the colonists; and like the dreary night that followed it, shadowed the despondency of the English, and made darker the forebodings that began to cluster around the anxious heart of Burgoyne. Its practical results were an acquisition of one thousand stand of arms, and many field-pieces. Nearly six hundred privates and thirty-two officers were made prisoners of war.

In the meantime, on the 3d of August, St. Leger had appeared before Fort Stanwix and demanded its surrender. Colonel Gansevoort paying no attention to this summons, St. Leger began to fortify his camp, and bring forward his artillery through Wood Creek, preparatory to a regular siege. He also sent detachments in various directions to cut off the garrison from the surrounding country.

General Herkimer, acting under Schuyler's orders, was advancing to the relief of Colonel Gansevoort; he sent messengers to apprise that commander of his approach, and directed that signal guns should be fired upon the arrival of the men in the fort; a sortie was to be made at the same time, and under this diversion he would hasten forward. The messengers were delayed many hours on the road, and the officers under Herkimer became impatient for an advance. Herkimer urged the necessity of waiting for the preconcerted signal, but in vain; the officers continued their unreasonable appeals, and finally taunting him with cowardice or disloyalty, impelled him to a movement that his judgment did not approve.

Brant, who led the Indians under St. Leger, was informed by his sister of Herkimer's approach. An ambuscade was planned. While Herkimer's van guard was crossing a ravine on a narrow causeway, near Oriskany, the

concealed Indians suddenly assailed them on either side, and a desperate contest ensued. It lasted several hours, the Americans defending themselves with resolute bravery, and the Indians killing the wounded and prisoners like veritable demons of the forest. Herkimer was seriously wounded, but had himself propped against a tree and continued to give his orders and urge on his troops. British regulars were brought on the field, who repeatedly charged with the bayonet, but were steadily repulsed.

A heavy rain checked the contest, but it was soon renewed more desperately than ever, and became one of the most terrific hand to hand fights of the war. Johnson's Royal Greens found opportunity to gratify many long-cherished animosities, as their opponents were their old neighbors of the Valley, and the Indians were excited to unusual ferocity. These last were finally driven back, and fled, and their supporters hearing firing in their rear returned to their camp.

While this contest was in progress, the messengers had reached Gansevoort, who ordered a sortie upon the enemy's camp. This was successful, and the whole camp equipage and stores of the Loyalists were secured and brought into the fort.

Congress had just adopted the Stars and Stripes as the National ensign.

One of the officers at Fort Stanwix now made an American flag of a white shirt and some bits of red cloth; the blue field was made of an overcoat belonging to Captain Swartout, of Dutchess County. This uncouth emblem was the first American flag that waved over a British standard; the colors just captured at the British camp being placed in this ignoble position.

St. Leger now caused exaggerated accounts of the American losses at Oriskany to be sent into the fort, and again demanded a surrender. Gansevoort again treated the summons with contempt, when St. Leger pressed the siege and advanced his lines.

On the tenth two officers were dispatched by Gansevoort to make their way through the lines, and obtain assistance from Schuyler. At great risk, and after enduring many hardships, they reached Stillwater. Schuyler wished to respond immediately to this demand, but many of his officers objected; they urged the imprudence of lessening the force with which Burgoyne's army must be met. Schuyler felt justly indignant with this selfish disregard of the critical situation of the heroic Gansevoort. He assumed the entire responsibility of forwarding a detachment, and Arnold volunteered his services for its command. He was soon in the valley of the Mohawk with



GENERAL SCHUYLER TRANSFERRING HIS COMMAND TO GENERAL GATES.
Interior of Saratoga Monument.

eight hundred men; his progress was not rapid enough to satisfy his impatient spirit, which reached forward in eager devices to foil the enemy, and encourage the besieged. He dispatched messengers to Gansevoort, assuring him of relief, and with great adroitness caused rumors of the advance of a large force to be circulated in St. Leger's camp. These rumors were repeated and exaggerated, until the Indian allies became alarmed and ungovernable. They seized upon the blankets and other effects of the British officers, and commenced a hasty retreat. St. Leger, believing the Americans were close upon him, left his camp, and followed his retreating allies, abandoning his guns and baggage to the exultant patriots, who were now relieved of all apprehension. Arnold was forty miles from Stanwix at this time, and upon hearing of the ignominious flight of the British, retraced his steps to join the army under Schuyler.

This army was rapidly increasing; the long expected regiments from the Highlands had arrived; the New York Militia had rallied nobly; and the New Englanders, excited by the victory at Bennington, were on their way to the camp with their jubilant brigades; Arnold, with an augmented division, was approaching. The country was buoyant with hope—an exaggerated reaction after the depression of the early summer. Schuyler was at last in a position to begin offensive operations; he might now see the development of his well laid schemes; he would soon be able to point exultantly to the result of his toil, his patience, to the unappreciated difficulties now conquered. Such we may imagine General Schuyler's thoughts, as he sprang on his horse one bright morning in August, at the door of his stately mansion in Albany, when about to meet his officers for a consultation in regard to an advance movement of his army. As his charger moved restlessly under the rein, an officer approached with an official document. Schuyler, ever on the alert, checked his horse to examine the dispatch. It contained the resolutions of Congress that deprived him of his command. This, in the face of the enemy, and at the turning point of his fortunes!

A momentary movement of the lip, and a lifting of the eyebrows—then a deepening of the firm lines about the mouth, were the only signs of suppressed emotion. With a graceful bow to the waiting officer, the deeply injured Commander rode quietly on to his headquarters. When surrounded by his officers he explained the dispatch, and simply said: "Until the country is in safety, I shall stifle my resentment." He kept his word, and with unremitting energy continued to perform the arduous duties of his command, until his successor arrived. In a few

days this successor, General Gates, appeared at head-quarters, where he was received and entertained by General Schuyler with unexampled magnanimity and dignity.

Kosciusko, the Polish engineer, was sent by General Gates to reconnoitre and select a position for the proposed advance camp of the Americans. He decided that Bemis Heights, four miles above Stillwater, was the most favorable point. The army was soon afterward encamped at that place, and a line of entrenchments constructed for its defense.

The defeat of Baum, and the failure of St. Leger, by successive strokes, had paralyzed the right and left arms of Burgoyne's force, and he now struggled forward with the maimed body of his army, amid ever thickening danger. Yet undismayed, he assiduously endeavored to carry out his original design, and obey the orders of Germaine and the King. Having collected provisions for a thirty days' march, he dispatched a messenger to New York with entreaties for a movement to be made from that direction. He then left Duer's House, and moved his army steadily forward to Batten Kill, where he encamped on the night of the twelfth of September. Finding that his officers were reluctant to cross the river, he assumed the entire responsibility himself, and on the 13th and 14th passed the whole army over the Hudson on a bridge of boats, enforcing his order, "This army must not retreat." They continued their march down the river, and encamped on the north side of Fish Creek. Here, in sight of Old Saratoga, which lay on the south side of the stream, closed the "second period of the campaign," and with dramatic propriety the curtain falls upon another act, which in its progress has already indicated the direction of coming events.

Here also, on the night of the 14th of September, Burgoyne's encampment rested on the very spot where, a few weeks later, his surrender took place. This place was several miles above the battle-field of Bemis Heights. From a hill on the east side of the Hudson, Colonel Colburn, of the Continental Army, reconnoitred this camp. Perched in the forks of a tall tree, he counted through his field-glass eight hundred tents; watched the army prepare for and start on its forward march, and then hastened to Stillwater to make his report to Gates.

Burgoyne's orders at this time prove the intensity of his anxiety, his constant anticipation of an attack, and his determination to press on at all hazards. On the fourteenth of September, they read, "During the next marches of the army, the corps are to move in such a state as to be fit for *instant action*. It is a *standing order* for the rest of the campaign, that all

pickets and guards are under arms an hour before daylight, and remain so until it is completely light."

On the fifteenth he says, "The army are to march in three columns after having passed Schuyler's house—The provisions to be floated down under the care of Captain Brown—The hospitals to move as quick as carts can be provided for them—The bridge to be broke up and floated down immediately after the army is marched." And later in the day, at Dovogat, "The whole line to lie accoutred to-night."

Here, at Dovogat, he remained two days, while his working parties repaired bridges and otherwise cleared the way for his artillery and baggage. Quietness and gloom hung about the heavy columns of his army. No drums were beat or trumpets sounded; mysteriously, laboriously and persistently this strictly disciplined army was held to its course by the dogged determination and the impelling will of its commander. Orders were rigid and imperious. "The first soldier caught beyond the advance sentries of the army will be instantly hung. The baggage will remain loaded, as the army will march as soon as the bridges are repaired;" and at Sword's house on the seventeenth, his orders read, "The whole army to lie accoutred, and be under arms before daybreak, and continue so until it clears up."

The position chosen for the American camp, where Gates had determined to await an attack, was on a spur of hills that approached the river bank. At their base, on the river, stood Bemis' house, used by Gates as head-quarters for a few days; he afterwards moved on the hill. Earthworks were thrown across the narrow meadow between the hill and the river; they covered the old road, and the bridge of boats communicating with the east side of the Hudson. The heights were to the north and west. Breastworks were projected toward the north, in a semi-circle, for three-quarters of a mile. Redoubts were established at intervals. A barn built of heavy logs, belonging to the Neilson farm, which lay within the works, was converted into a rude but strong fortification. A thickly wooded ravine formed a natural defense along the front of the camp, and Mill Creek swept through a deeper ravine, a little to the north. Gates occupied, with the right wing, the river hills and the defile between these and the river; Morgan, of Arnold's division, the left wing, camped on the heights nearly a mile back from the river, and Learned occupied the elevated plain as centre.

Arnold, with fifteen hundred men, was now constantly skirmishing with the enemy, and doubtless gave occasion for many of the sharp, concise orders issued by Burgoyne, who was constantly harassed, and often compelled to use

a whole regiment to protect a small working party. On the seventeenth he was at Sword's house, where he encamped and prepared for battle.

At eleven o'clock on the morning of the nineteenth of September, General Burgoyne advanced towards the American camp with his army in three columns. The left commanded by Riedesel, and composed of the German regiments, with Phillips and his artillery moved on the river road.

Frazer, with his own and Breyman's corps, made a detour far to the west, and Burgoyne, with the English regiments, took the centre and marched toward the heights on the right.

The main object of Burgoyne was a union of his own and Frazer's divisions in the rear of the left wing of the American camp. The Canadians and Indians were to engage the attention of the Americans in front, while Frazer would get in the rear of the American left by his circuitous route through the woods; at a preconcerted signal, Burgoyne would make a simultaneous attack in the front; Riedesel and Phillips would occupy Gates on the American right; thus it was hoped they would cut off and destroy the American left wing, and at the same time gain an advanced position.

Gates was told of the near approach of the enemy, but gave no orders to meet or prepare for them. Finally yielding to the urgent importunities of Arnold and others, he consented to allow the hovering Indians to be driven back. But for this permission, which led to the repulse of the British, Burgoyne's plan might have been successful.

The American regiments behind their works were restless and eager for the contest, and no sooner were they permitted to move than they assailed the enemy with resistless impetuosity. Morgan led the way with his riflemen, who drove the advancing forces with such rapidity, that, for a moment, their commander lost sight of them. His shrill whistle soon recalled them to calmer work. Now following Arnold with Learned's brigade, they attempted to cut off the detachment of Frazer from the main army; Frazer at the same time was endeavoring to reach the American rear. Both striving for the same object, and their movements screened by the heavy forest, they met unexpectedly near Mill Creek, a few yards west of Freeman's cottage. A furious contest followed. Arnold led with his usual spirit, while Morgan seemed endowed with the strength and ubiquity of a forest demi-god; with his active, intelligent corps, he struck blow after blow, his men scattering like leaves of the autumn before a gust of the British bayonets, only to close again and follow up their advantage. Assailing Breyman's guns, they captured

a cannon, and were carrying it from the field when Morgan's horse was shot under him; heavy reinforcements came to relieve Frazer; Gates still withheld assistance, and they were scattered once more. Arnold and Morgan now made a rapid counter march against Frazer's left, and in this movement encountered the whole English line under Burgoyne.

They were now reinforced with four regiments, and made so vigorous and resolute an attack that they were on the point of severing the wings of the British army, when Phillips came forward with his artillery, and the Americans were forced back within their lines. It was now three o'clock, and a lull occurred in the contest. The two armies lay each upon a hillside, that sloped toward a ravine, which separated them. With the reinforcements conceded to Arnold, his force did not exceed three thousand men; yet, with this number, for four hours, he sustained an unequal conflict with the choicest English regiments, inspired by every sentiment that ambition or desperation could awaken, and commanded by many of the most accomplished and brave officers of the English Army.

Steadily the Patriots received charge after charge of the dreaded English bayonets; then, emboldened by their own endurance, they pushed upon the enemy in a fierce attack, to be driven again toward their own lines. While victory seemed thus to sway back and forth over the little streams, which hid its crystal waters under the crimson flood that now crept over it, and while the Americans held the ascendancy, Riedesel came over the field at double-quick with his heavy Germans, and pressed the exhausted Americans back once more. It was now dark; they gathered up their wounded and prisoners, and retired to their camp.

The American loss in killed and wounded was about three hundred, and the British nearly double that number. The latter held the field, and claimed a victory; it was worse than barren to them. Foiled in their main object, they were now burdened with many wounded; they had tested the strength of the Americans, and were convinced that their own advantages of discipline and bayonets were perfectly counterpoised by the enthusiasm and courage of the Patriots. The British, who bivouaced on the field, were harassed until midnight by large skirmishing parties of the Americans, and were under arms in expectation of an attack in force.

Arnold urged the importance of this attack with such vehemence that Gates took serious offense, although he failed to tell Arnold that he was short of ammunition—the reason afterwards given for his refusal to follow up the advantage of the previous day. In his report of the battle to Congress, he

refrained from mentioning Arnold's name. This led to a further quarrel, and Arnold was deprived of his command. Gates continued to strengthen the defenses of his camp, while his army daily increased in numbers.

Burgoyne encamped his whole army on the ground he had gained on the nineteenth, and protected it with strong entrenchments. Four redoubts were constructed on the river hills, at the place now called Wilbur's Basin. This was the northern extremity of a narrow alluvial flat that extended to Bemis' House, two miles below; it widened in the centre, and narrowed again at this point, where the hills lay very near the river. On its banks were the hospitals; they and the batteaux were covered by a battery and earthworks; similiar defenses were extended toward the west for nearly a mile to Frazer's camp, which was posted on the heights near Freeman's farm. North of that again a strong semi-circular redoubt was occupied by Breyman's artillery; this protected the right flank of the entire camp; the north branch of Mill Creek formed a ravine along the left front of the camp, which thus, as in other particulars, resembled the entrenched camp of the Americans.

Strongly and skillfully posted, the two armies lay face to face from the twentieth of September until the seventh of October.

“ The hum of either army stilly sounds,
That the fixed sentinels almost receive
The secret whispers of each other's watch.
Fire answers fire; and through their paly flames
Each battle sees the other's umbered face.
Steed threatens steed, in high and boastful neighs,
Piercing the night's dull ear; and from the tents
Rise dreadful note of preparation.”

Our army was exultant, hopeful; scarcely to be checked in its restless desire to drive the invader from the fruitful fields and deserted homes he desecrated and destroyed. Rushing out from their entrenchments under every plausible excuse to skirmish with the outposts of the enemy, or capture his pickets, the eager militia could with difficulty be restrained by the cautious Gates from bringing on the general engagement that he seemed quite willing to avoid.

The other camp seemed oppressed by the overhanging cloud of its impending fate. The British officers, perpetually on the alert, were unable to secure a single night of undisturbed repose; the men bore with quiet but sullen fortitude the privations and hardships of short rations, hurried snatches of sleep under full accoutrements, and constant calls to arms. More and more

vivid to all grew the vision of that impassable wall of difficulties that enclosed them on all sides, leaving but one narrow pathway to the north; and even that was being closed by an active detachment of Americans from Lincoln's command. They had surprised the British garrisons at Lake George and Ticonderoga, and had regained all the outer defenses of the latter place; had captured gunboats and batteaux, and taken three hundred prisoners.

News of this calamity soon reached Burgoyne, yet he had some compensation in a gleam of hope that reached him from the South at the same time. A letter from Sir Henry Clinton was received, informing him that on the twentieth he would attack the forts below the Highlands, and attempt a further ascent of the river. Two officers in disguise were immediately dispatched in return to inform Clinton of the critical position of Burgoyne's army, and urged him to hasten to its assistance. Clinton was also assured that Burgoyne would endeavor to hold his present position until the twelfth of October.

Lincoln, who, with a large body of militia, now joined the army at Bemis Heights, was placed in command of the right wing. Gates took command of the left, of which Arnold had been dispossessed. The latter had remained in camp, waiting patiently for a collision between the hostile armies.

As Burgoyne's situation became day by day more critical, and he received no news from Clinton, on the fourth of October he called Generals Riedesel, Phillips and Frazer together in council. Riedesel was strongly in favor of a retreat to Fort Edward, and Frazer conceded the wisdom of such a movement; Phillips declined to express an opinion, and Burgoyne finally declared that on the seventh he would make a reconnoissance, and if he then found the enemy too strong to be attacked, he would immediately retreat to Fort Edward, and await the co-operation of the army below.

On the sixth he had five days' rations distributed, and arranged for a reconnoissance in force on the following day. As he could not leave his camp unprotected, he only took fifteen hundred men. They were selected from the corps of Riedesel, Frazer and Phillips. Led by these officers in person, and Burgoyne as Commander-in-Chief, they marched out of camp at eleven o'clock on the morning of the seventh, and entered a field within three-quarters of a mile of the American left. Here, in double ranks, they formed in line of battle.

On the left Williams' artillery and Ackland's grenadiers were posted, on a gentle hill in the edge of a wood that fronted on Mill Creek. Balcarras' light infantry and other English regiments formed the right; the Hessians

held the centre. Frazer, with five hundred picked men, was posted to the right and front of Balcarras, where a hill skirted the meadow; he was ready to fall upon the rear of the American left at the first attack in front.

Foragers were at work in a wheat field, while the English officers reconnoitred the American left with their glasses from the top of a cabin near the field. An aid-de-camp conveyed this information to Gates, who said: "Order out Morgan to begin the game."

Morgan had already discovered Frazer's position, had divined his design, and formed his own plan. Ordering an attack to be made on Balcarras in front, he made a circuit in the woods to fall upon Frazer from the heights above. It was also arranged that General Poor should assail the grenadiers on the British left simultaneously with Morgan's attack. Learned was to check the Germans in the centre.

As the great Hudson, when suddenly loosened from his winter chains of ice, rushes with resistless force over all obstructions, so from their restraining earthworks the impetuous Americans poured furiously upon their adversaries in the front, while Morgan, like a mountain torrent, swept down the height upon Frazer's heroic band. So terrible was the onslaught that in less than twenty minutes the British were thrown into confusion. Frazer, in his brilliant uniform, on a splendid war horse, rode from side to side of the right wing, encouraging and rallying the bewildered troops, and protecting every point with his flexible five hundred.

Burgoyne, seeing the right wing in danger of being surrounded, now ordered Frazer to form a second line to cover a retreat. In attempting this manœuvre Frazer fell mortally wounded, and was carried from the field.

The division under Poor, with the same impulsive vigor, dashed up the hill upon the artillery and grenadiers of the British left, and drove them from their guns. Ackland brought them back, and recaptured the guns, which again fell into the hands of the Americans, who rapidly turned them upon the enemy, and drove them flying from the field. Ackland was wounded in both legs. He was a large, heavy man, but an officer took him on his back, and ran some distance with him. The pursuit was close, and the officer, fearing he would be captured, dropped his friend, and hurried on. Ackland now called out to the flying men that he would give fifty guineas to any man who would carry him into camp. A tall grenadier took him on his shoulders, but had not proceeded many steps when he and his helpless burden were taken prisoners.

The Hessians still held their ground in the centre. At this moment

Arnold, maddened by his injuries, and excited into frenzy by the clash and roar of the battle, dashed like a meteor on the field, followed in the distance by Armstrong, Gates' aid-de-camp, carrying orders to compel his return. Stop the bison on his native plain? the swallow on its flight? More easy this than Armstrong's task. The genius of war thrilled Arnold's soul, as epic metres stir the poet, as rugged landscapes, shadowed under sunset lights, influence the artist's brain. Genius ever lives and conquers! It may be desecrated and destroyed, as Arnold buried his in ignominy; but while it lives and inspires its own peculiar work, it rules and is supreme. Thus, when Arnold waved his sword, and shouted his brief commands, the genius within him rung through the tones of his voice, glanced from the quivering flash of his sabre, and the regiments followed where he led—one strong will, one palpitating force.

With two brigades he rushed upon the Hessian centre, who stood the shock bravely for a time, but as he dashed upon them again and again with a fury they had never before witnessed, they turned and fled in dismay.

Burgoyne now took command in person, and the conflict became general along the whole line. Arnold and Morgan, uniting to break a strong point in the British ranks, would again separate to dash from one place to another, where orders or encouragement were necessary. Burgoyne succeeded Frazer as the conspicuous figure on the opposing side, and was seen in the thickest of the mêlée, under the heaviest fire. Several shots tore his clothing, and his aids implored him not to expose himself, but resolute and daring, he endeavored skillfully, but vainly, to rally his army, and hold his ground. He could more easily have checked a hurricane on the great prairies; his whole force was driven before the storm, and swept into their entrenched camp. Here they made a determined stand. Arnold now took Patterson's brigade, and assailed Frazer's camp, where Balcarras and his light infantry had taken refuge.

Charging with renewed vigor again and again up the embankment, he led the way over a strong abattis; driven back from this, he attacked the entrenchments connecting this redoubt with Breyman's flank defense. Here he succeeded, and leaving the Massachusetts regiments to follow up the advantage at that point, he encountered a part of Learned's brigade, and dashed upon the strong works of the Hessian camp. Here, too, he drove everything before him. Capturing the cannon, the artillerists fled in consternation, and Breyman was killed on the spot. Arnold's horse was shot under

him; it fell on him, and his leg was severely wounded. He was carried from the field.

The whole British camp now lay exposed to the pursuing Americans. Night and silence fell upon the scene. The groans of the wounded, the muffled words of command given for the burial of the dead, and the dirge-like wailing of the autumn wind in the tall pines, were the only sounds that followed the roar of artillery and the shouts of the victors.

“ A thousand glorious actions, that might claim
Triumphant laurels, and immortal fame,
Confused in clouds of glorious actions lie,
And troops of heroes undistinguished die.”

Ah, yes! the field of Saratoga is rich with the blood of heroes. What are the few names we have recorded compared with the unnumbered hosts who lie under the placid hills of the Hudson—or who performed upon this field unnoticed deeds of valor, and passed through life unregarded and unnamed!

While the battle raged on the heights, confusion and sorrow reigned in and around the British camp near the river. The Baroness Riedesel, who, with her little children, had joined her husband at Fort Edward, and remained with the army, was living at Taylor's house, above Wilbur's Basin. She had breakfasted with her husband at his camp on the heights, and having returned home, was awaiting his arrival with General Frazer and other officers, who were to dine with her. These pleasant anticipations were supplanted by grief and terror, when, at about two o'clock, General Frazer was brought in on a litter, desperately wounded. The table, which had been spread for dinner, was hastily put aside, and a bed prepared for him. He asked the surgeon to inform him truly of his condition, and when told he could live but a few hours, he exclaimed: "O, fatal ambition! Poor General Burgoyne! My poor wife!" These brief words express forcibly the desires, the thoughts, and the affections of this brave man.

The Baroness, with her children and servants, and the wives of Major Harnage and Lieutenant Reynell, clustered despairingly together in one corner of the room where the dying General lay. The whole house was now filled with the wounded, and Madame Riedesel soon recovering her composure, was actively engaged in relieving their sufferings and comforting her afflicted companions. Information had been brought that Major Harnage was wounded, and that Lieutenant Reynell had been killed. Lady Ackland

occupied a tent near by, and was soon informed that her husband was mortally wounded and a prisoner. Frequently during the succeeding night the Baroness left her sleeping children, and went to the tent of her friend, to tell her of more encouraging rumors; and she finally advised her to obtain permission to join her husband in the American camp.

At daybreak Madame Riedesel was informed that General Frazer was in his death agony; she wrapped her children in the bedclothes, and carried them in the hall, until the last sad scene should close. Then, returning to the room, she and her companions were all day long in the presence of the sheeted dead.

After midnight General Lincoln from the American camp marched on the battle field with a large body of fresh troops, to replace the exhausted victors of the previous day. Burgoyne, aware of his danger if attacked in his exposed position, now moved his whole army hurriedly, but in good order, to the river bank. Here, in gloomy desperation, they were crowded together under the redoubts, on the morning of the eighth.

The whole of this day was spent in heavy skirmishing between the hostile armies, and General Lincoln, who had not been on the field during the seventh, was now slightly wounded. At six o'clock in the evening, General Burgoyne, with Generals Riedesel and Phillips and Mr. Brudenell, the chaplain, accompanied the remains of General Frazer to a large redoubt on one of the river hills, where they buried him, according to his dying request. The ladies at Taylor's house witnessed the funeral, and saw the cannon balls thrown by the Americans tear up the earth around the grave, while the funeral service was being read. In a few moments the balls ceased their flight, and the cannon only bellowed forth the melancholy roar of the minute guns. Gates had been informed of the sad office in progress; a graceful token of a soldier's sympathy.

Soon after this sad scene, Lady Ackland, with the chaplain, her maid and her husband's valet were placed in a small boat and rowed down the river to the American camp, where she was soon united with her husband, whose wounds, though serious, were not fatal.

Burgoyne now gave orders for a full retreat of his army, to begin at nine o'clock that same night, the wounded and all heavy baggage to be left behind. General Riedesel was ordered to lead the vanguard, and push on until he crossed the Hudson at the Saratoga ford, and there take a position behind the hills at the Batten Kill. A drenching rain poured upon the weary, plodding army the whole night. At Dogovat a halt was made.



OLD BATTLE WELL, FREEMAN'S FARM.

DESPERATE FIGHTING FOR POSSESSION, SEPT. 19th AND OCT. 7th, 1777.

Burgoyne wavered and countermanded his orders. His last chance of retreat escaped him.

" In helpless indecisions lie,
The rocks on which we strike and die."

The imperious commander, who had led the forward march with unflinching resolution, pushing to his end without fear or hesitation, when foiled and sent back, for a moment shuddered, and refused to accept his fate. He still held his panic-stricken army under his will, and he determined once more to wait for the coming of the army from below; it might yet bring him relief. Starting from Dovogot at daybreak, the British moved again, but only to encamp during the day on the heights north of the Fish Kill. The handsome residence of General Schuyler was burned on the way. During this time Colonel Fellows, with the American artillery, had planted his guns on the hills on the east side of the Hudson, opposite the British camp. General Stark had also taken possession of Fort Edward above. On the tenth General Gates, having waited for fine weather, followed Burgoyne to Saratoga and encamped on the south side of the Fish Kill. His delay greatly endangered the detachment of Colonel Fellows, who could easily have been surrounded and captured; in fact, some of Burgoyne's officers were anxious to make the attempt, but failed to obtain permission. On the morning of the eleventh, while the autumn mist hung heavily over Fish Kill and the adjacent grounds, Gates, believing that Burgoyne had continued his retreat, ordered his whole army to advance and cross the stream in pursuit. Without a reconnoissance or vanguard, the army was set in motion. The vigilant Burgoyne, having now staked his chances on delay, was waiting eagerly for any mistake on the part of his adversary. Aware of the proximity of Gates, and of his intention, he drew up his army, under cover of the dense fog, in battle array, on the north side of the stream, to receive him. The American regiments under Nixon passed over and were instantly attacked; a severe contest followed, and Nixon soon discovered the British in force; using his own judgment, and disobeying orders, he retreated, and checked the further progress of the army until communication could be had with Gates.

Morgan had crossed the creek towards Saratoga Lake and, screened by the woods, posted his riflemen on the heights in the rear and flank of the British camp. This was strongly intrenched on the hill near the river, but was now entirely surrounded by the Patriots, and all communication destroyed either with the north or south; and it was soon found by the

British that their camp was exposed in every part to the fire of cannon or riflemen; no approach to the river was permitted, and there was much suffering for want of water. The sick, wounded and women were huddled together in a house where cannon balls tore through the walls, and rolled across the floor, often wounding the helpless men who lay within. Madame Riedesel, with her children, and the other ladies took refuge in a cellar, where hours of horror were endured with uncomplaining misery.

Sir Henry Clinton, having obtained reinforcements from England, at last came storming up the Hudson as though he would annihilate all obstacles between himself and Burgoyne. He obtained possession of Fort Montgomery and Clinton, although they were most courageously defended by Gov. George Clinton and his brother James, who very skillfully saved their garrisons. The British easily destroyed the obstructing boom across the river, and Putnam, deceived and alarmed by their manœuvres, left the enemy to sail unmolested to Albany. Satisfied with the destruction of the American vessels, and having burned Kingston, the seat of the Government, and ravaged the stately manor houses of Livingston and other aristocratic republicans, the Englishman returned to New York, and left Burgoyne unassisted in his perilous position.

He had now only five days' rations for his army, and not a spot where he could hold a council of officers in safety. On the 13th he called them together to consider their desperate condition, and there "General Burgoyne solemnly declared, that no one but himself should answer for the situation in which the army found itself." Three questions were then submitted for their consideration. "1st. Whether military history furnished any example of an army having capitulated under similar circumstances. 2d. Whether the capitulation of an army placed in such a situation would be disgraceful. 3d. Whether the army was actually in such a situation as to be obliged to capitulate." These were answered in the affirmative, and there was an unanimous declaration in favor of capitulation. The terms of surrender were then discussed. A messenger was sent to Gen. Gates, who agreed to an immediate armistice. A meeting of officers to represent the commanders of the respective armies was arranged to take place on the spot where Gen. Schuyler's house had stood.

There seemed a poetic justice in this, considering the magnanimous spirit of Schuyler, the relentless destruction of Burgoyne, and the humiliation of the destroyer on the site of the ruin he had wrought.

The terms proposed by Burgoyne required that his army, upon its surrender, should be marched to Boston, and from there be shipped to England.

Gates refused this proposition, and demanded an unconditional surrender as prisoners of war. Burgoyne rejected these terms indignantly.

The armistice ceased. Burgoyne prepared for the worst.

Gates now heard of Sir Henry Clinton at the Highlands. His fears were aroused; he despatched a message to Burgoyne, in which he agreed to almost every article of the first proposition. Burgoyne gave his assent to these terms. Some further negotiations were in progress in regard to points of minor importance. News of Sir Henry Clinton's expedition now reached Burgoyne. Again delusive hopes awoke in his heart. He hurriedly called his officers together to consider whether they could honorably withdraw from the agreement to surrender. It was decided that honor held them fast, although the papers were not signed. On the 17th of October the capitulation, or convention, as Burgoyne stipulated it should be called, received the signatures of the two commanders, Gates and Burgoyne.

The British army were now marched out of their camps, under their own officers, to a plain near old Fort Hardy, where the Fish Kill empties into the Hudson. Here, in the presence of only one American, an aid-de-camp of Gates, they laid down their arms. Generals Burgoyne, Riedesel and Phillips now passed over the Fish Kill to the head-quarters of Gates, who rode out to meet them, accompanied by his aids. When they met, Burgoyne said: "The fortunes of war, General, have made me your prisoner;" to which Gates replied: "I shall ever be ready to bear testimony that it has not been through any fault of your excellency."

The American army were drawn up in ranks on either side of the road. The whole army of British prisoners, preceded by a guard bearing the stars and stripes and a band playing Yankee Doodle, were marched between the files of their victors.

Gates and Burgoyne stood contemplating the scene. In the presence of both armies, General Burgoyne stepped out, and drawing his sword from its scabbard, presented it to General Gates; he received it, and silently returned it to the vanquished General.

The close of General Burgoyne's campaign is related with graphic force by a Hessian officer, whose letter may be found in the recent volume of "Revolutionary Letters," by Wm. L. Stone.*

Writing from Cambridge, Mass., Nov. 15, 1777, while a prisoner, he gives an account of the Battles of Saratoga, and referring to that of October 7th, says:

*Published by Munsell's Sons, Albany, N. Y.

"To retreat seemed too hard lines for General Burgoyne. In Albany we had plenty of friends willing to reinforce us; and for this reason the General resolved to attack the enemy, and force his way through their lines.

"General Burgoyne was on the point of continuing the reconnoissance, when suddenly about four o'clock in the afternoon, the enemy threw themselves upon the English grenadiers who composed the left wing, attacked them in front and in flank, and forced them after a stubborn resistance to give way. At the right wing, where the regiments under English commanders were placed, the same thing happened; and simultaneously the centre under Colonel von Specht, and whose flanks were no longer covered, was also attacked. The centre stood its ground for a long time; but as the enemy's regiments kept pouring in from all sides, nothing was left but to retreat. A more galling discharge of musketry could not be imagined. Captain Pausch of the Hesse-Hanan artillery afterward described to me with what frenzy the enemy threw themselves upon his cannon, in the very teeth of a murderous fire of grape. Although Capt. Pausch's desperate courage in such affairs is well known, yet he does not wish on that account that his "Narrative" should be taken as an excuse for the loss of his two 12-pounders. Old Major Williams, who can only be likened to an old 12-pounder himself, and who adores no creature on earth more than a 12-pounder—and none, by the way, can handle one better than him—also met with Captain Pausch's fate, with this difference, however, that he was captured along with his 12-pounders.*

"The old warrior is said to have shed tears on this occasion. The result of to-day's unfortunate engagement was that nearly all of our cannon were captured, and the entire detachment had to seek safety in flight. The beaten corps took refuge within the large entrenchment (the Great Redoubt) of Frazer's division, and although the enemy attempted to scale and enter it, they were met with such a determined resistance that all their efforts proved vain.

"We were, however, to meet with another misfortune. Bellona seems to have been in the Yankees to-day, and Mars must either have been in a bad humor or have placed too much confidence in old Williams and his 12-pounders. Colonel Breyman's corps covered the entire right of the army, and therefore stood *en potence*.

"Colonel Breyman was attacked in front, and defended himself bravely. The enemy however * * * * threw themselves from the side and rear

* It was one of these same twelve-pounders on which Col. Cilley was a-straddle and exulting in its capture, as Wilkinson describes. They are also the same twelve-pounders which have come into possession of the Saratoga Monument Association, and will be placed on the plinth, and inside of the Monument.

upon Breyman's entrenchments. Breyman fell dead as he stood near two cannon. His corps were dispersed, the greater part of them, however, retreating into the forest, and afterwards effected a junction with Frazer's division. The enemy captured several cannon, set the tents on fire, and plundered the camp. Several officers of the German corps were killed. * * * * During the night succeeding the battle we were engaged in taking down our tents and sending-back our baggage.

"On the 8th of October we danced a minuet backward! and merely showed the enemy our teeth and claws. We did, however, considerable damage with our cannon. In the night we began our retreat, and arrived at Saratoga in the evening. Bad roads and abominable weather caused us to leave in the enemy's hands some baggage and a number of cannon.

"On the afternoon of the 10th, General Gates appeared with his army, and stationed himself on the heights near the church at Saratoga. The Fishkill, which could very comfortably be waded, alone separated the two armies from each other.

"On the 11th, the enemy crossed the Fishkill with several brigades, but my Lord Balcarras opened fire upon them with his cannon, driving them back with loss. They, however, captured one bateau, some provisions and other articles together with one English officer and forty men. During the 11th, 12th and 13th, the cannonading never ceased, while the fire of musketry between the outposts of the army was incessant. The enemy continued, with their superior force, to hem us in, until by the 14th of October retreat was impossible. Hunger stared us in the face. * * * * To force them back upon Albany at one *coup* was not to be thought of. The enemy, moreover, did not deign to attack us, as they hoped that in a few days hunger* would compel us to surrender without the shedding of blood. To abandon our artillery and baggage, and fight our way with bayonets through the terrible wilderness back to Carillon, seemed the only thing left to us. But even this idea had to be abandoned. * * * We therefore preferred an honorable capitulation to an ignominious death. The enemy met us half way, and the 14th, 15th and 16th, were spent in negotiating. On the evening of the 16th both Generals agreed on the articles of capitulation.

"On the 17th of October our army marched to the banks of the Hudson, stacked their arms (neither the enemy's officers nor commissioners being in sight) and began our march to Boston. * * * * We passed the enemy's encampment, in front of which all their regiments, as well as the artillery, were standing under arms. Not a man of them was regularly equipped.

Each one had on the clothes he was accustomed to wear in the field, the tavern, the church, and in every-day life. No fault, however, could be found with their military appearance, for they stood in an erect and soldierly attitude. All their muskets had bayonets attached to them, and their riflemen had rifles. They remained so perfectly quiet that we were utterly astounded. Not one of them made any attempt to speak to the man at his side; and all of the men who stood in array before us were so slender, fine looking, and sinewy that it was pleasant to look at them. Nor could we but wonder that Dame Nature had created such a handsome race! As to their height, dear brother, the men averaged from 6 to 7 inches, according to Prussian measurement; and I am sure I am not telling an untruth when I state that men 8 to 10 inches high were oftener to be seen than those of only 5,* and men of larger height were to be found in all the companies. * * * I am perfectly serious when I state that the men of English America are far ahead of those in the greater portion of Europe both as respects their beauty and stature.

“In regard to the gentler sex, I will give you some details of them also when I arrive at Kinderhook; and now for a space devoted to American wigs! (whigs?)

“Few of the officers in Gates' army wore uniforms, and those that were worn were evidently of home manufacture and of all colors. For example, brown coats with sea-green facings, white linings, and silver dragons, and gray coats with yellow buttons and straw-facings, were seen in plenty. The brigadiers and generals had, however, uniforms to distinguish them from the rest of the officers, and wore a band around the waist to designate their respective rank. On the other hand, most of the colonels and other officers wore their every-day clothes. They carried their muskets (to which a bayonet was attached), in their hands; their pouches or powder-horns were slung over their backs, and their left hand hung down by their side, while the right foot was slightly put forward. In one place could be seen men with white wigs, from beneath which long and thick hair escaped—thick lambs' tails hanging down from the back; in another, the glistening black wig of an abbé surmounting some red and copper-colored face; while still another, white and gray clerical-looking wig made of horse and goats' hair, and piled up in successive rolls. In looking at a man thus adorned one would imagine that he had an entire sheep under his hat, with its tail dangling around his neck. A great deal of respect is entertained for these wigs, not only because they are worn by all gentlemen composing the committees and those who are renowned for wisdom. The

* That is, 5 feet 8, 10 and 5 inches.

gentlemen who wear these different kind of wigs are mostly between fifty and sixty years of age, and having but recently begun to wear them, you can imagine what a comical appearance they cut as soldiers. The determination which caused them to grasp a musket and powder-horn can be seen in their faces, as well as the fact that they are not to be fooled with, especially in skirmishes in the woods. Seriously speaking, this entire nation has great natural military talent. There were many regiments of regulars (Continentalists) in the enemy's army who had not been properly equipped owing to the lack of time and scarcity of cloth. They have flags with all kinds of emblems and mottoes.

"It must also be said to the credit of the enemy's regiments, that not a man among them ridiculed or insulted us; and none of them evinced the least sign of hate or malicious joy as we marched by. On the contrary, it seemed rather as though they desired to do us honor. As we filed by the tent of General Gates, he invited the brigadiers and commanders of our regiments to enter, and when they had done so he placed all kinds of refreshments before them.

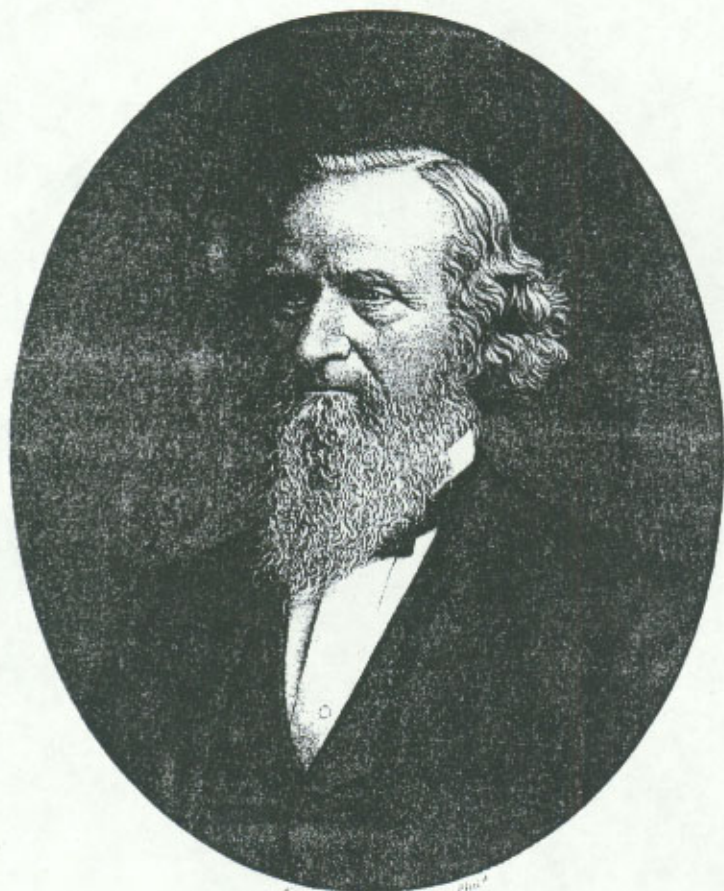
"Gates is a man between fifty and sixty years of age; wears his thin gray hair combed around his head; is still lively and friendly, and constantly wears spectacles on account of his weak eyes. At headquarters we met many officers, who showed us all manner of attention. Philadelphia officers, men of our own blood, offered to make our stay in Pennsylvania among their loved relations pleasant and agreeable. French officers overwhelmed us with a thousand complimentary speeches; and a number of officers formerly in the Prussian service were fairly in ecstasies at the sight of our blue coats—bringing back to them recollections of the battles of Sohr, Prague and Kesselsdorf.

"Brigadier Weissenfels of Königsberg, has rendered many services to those of our officers (seven in number) who were taken prisoners (at the battles of Saratoga).* We march to-day to Freeman's Farm, four miles distant."

* Weissenfels, Frederick H., Baron de, born in Prussia 1738, died in New Orleans, La., May 14, 1806; he commanded the 2d New York battalion at White Plains, Trenton, the battles of Saratoga, and the battle of Monmouth. He was one of the original founders of the order of the Cincinnati. * * * * * The statement of the letter-writer, that so many French and Prussian officers were in General Gates' Army, is quite a new revelation.

HISTORY
OF THE
SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION

1856-1891



J. M. McCrein

VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

“Loudly may laureled Saratoga claim
A marble tribute to her splendid fame!
In the grand chariot which her war-steeds drew
She first placed Freedom, pointed to her view
The glorious goal. Shall pagan Egypt bid
The heavens be cloven with her pyramid?
Shall Greece shrine Phidias in her Parthenon
To live till fade the stars and dies the sun?
Rome with her mighty Coliseum 'whelm
The earth with awe? A peerless, wondrous realm—
And our free nation meanly shrink to write
With marble finger, in the whole world's sight,
Grand Saratoga's glory? Sound aloud
Song thy wide trumpet! Let the heavens be bowed
With love of country's wrathful thunders, till
A reverent people with united will
Shall bid the Monument arise and stand
Freedom's embodied form forever in the land.”

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES
OF THE
SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION
1891

President

JOHN H. STARIN

Vice-Presidents

JAMES M. MARVIN

WARNER MILLER.

Secretary

WILLIAM L. STONE

Treasurer

D. S. POTTER

Executive Committee

P. C. FORD

D. F. RITCHIE

J. M. MARVIN

EDWARD WEMPLE

C. W. MAYHEW

JOHN H. STARIN, *ex-officio* Chairman

Committee on Design

WM. L. STONE
JOHN H. STARIN
D. F. RITCHIE
E. F. BULLARD
P. C. FORD
GEO. S. BATCHELLER
ELLIOTT T. SLOCUM
GEO. W. CURTIS
W. A. SACKETT
A. DE R. McNAIR
JOHN M. READ
EDWARD WEMPLE
A. B. BAUCUS
JOHN FOLEY

Committee on Tablets

MRS. E. H. WALWORTH
A. DE R. McNAIR
D. S. POTTER

Committee on Custody of the Monument

MRS. E. H. WALWORTH
C. W. MAYHEW
A. B. BAUCUS
P. C. FORD
WILLIAM L. STONE

Committee on Proper Conduct of the Dedication of the Monument

P. C. FORD
D. S. POTTER
D. A. BULLARD
C. W. MAYHEW
JAMES M. MARVIN
W. A. SACKETT
D. F. RITCHIE
CHARLES S. LESTER
JOHN M. STARIN
WARNER MILLER
A. DE R. McNAIR
ELLIOTT T. SLOCUM
S. D. KIRK
HORATIO ROGERS
JOHN MERDITH READ
WILLIAM L. STONE
LEMON THOMPSON
JOHN G. McNARY
JOHN FOLEY

Committee on Speakers

WILLIAM L. STONE
MRS. E. H. WALWORTH
P. C. FORD
JOHN H. STARIN

Advisory Committee

C. S. LESTER
P. C. FORD
E. F. BULLARD

HISTORY OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

"The battles of Bemis Heights and Saratoga (Stillwater), and the surrender of Lieutenant-General John Burgoyne, on the 17th of October, 1777, formed a niche in the Temple of Liberty, which patriotism will one day fill with an appropriate monument." Actuated by this sentiment, on 17th of October, 1856, John A. Corey, George Stover, and other patriotic gentlemen, met at the old Schuyler mansion in Schuylerville, N. Y., and discussed the preliminary steps to be taken in the matter. On this occasion, Alfred B. Street delivered a poem; a banquet was given, and a celebration on a small scale held.*

The result of this meeting was the organization, in 1859, by Hamilton Fish, Horatio Seymour, John A. Corey, Peter Gansevoort, and others, of the Saratoga Monument Association, under a perpetual charter from the State of New York, whose object was the erection of a fitting memorial on the site of Burgoyne's surrender.

The original board consisted of fourteen permanent trustees or directors, as follows: George Stover, William Wilcox and Henry Holmes, of old Saratoga; James M. Marvin, John A. Corey and Jas. M. Cook, of Saratoga Springs; Leroy Mowry and Asa C. Tefft, of the County of Washington; Peter Gansevoort, of Albany; Hamilton Fish, of New York; Philip Schuyler, of Westchester; George W. Blecker, of Brooklyn, and Horatio Seymour, of Utica. Upon the death of Mr. Blecker, in 1860, Benson J. Lossing, of Poughkeepsie, was chosen to fill the vacant place. Soon after the Association was incorporated, the following organization was perfected:

TRUSTEES AND OFFICERS.

Hamilton Fish, New York City, President; Phillip Schuyler, Pelham P. O. N. Y., Vice-President; James M. Marvin, Saratoga Springs, N. Y., Treasurer; John Romeyn Brodhead, New York City, Corresponding Secretary; John A. Corey, Saratoga Springs, Secretary; Horatio Seymour, Utica, N. Y.; Benson J. Lossing, New York City; Peter Gansevoort, Albany, N. Y.; James M. Cook, Ballston Spa, N. Y.; Edward C. Delavan, Ballston Centre, N. Y.; William Wilcox, Schuylerville; Henry Holmes, Corinth, N. Y.; Asa C. Tefft, Fort Miller, N. Y.; Leroy Mowry, Greenwich, N. Y.

The Trustees held several meetings, and selected the spot upon which to erect the Monument. But the breaking out of the civil war in 1861 cast

* On the same day a meeting of the soldiers of the war of 1812 was held, to consult about their pensions and celebrate the surrender of Burgoyne.

such a gloom over the whole country, and taxed the patriotic energies of the people to such an extent, that the movement to build the Monument was suspended up to the year 1872, during which time several of the original Trustees had died. In the early autumn of that year, however, Mr. Corey, one of the most efficient of the Trustees, took the matter up and pushed it earnestly.

The first section of the Act of the Legislature of the State of New York, passed April 19, 1859, chap. 498, Laws of 1859, read as follows:

SEC. I. "George Stover, William Wilcox, and their associates, shall be a body corporate and politic, by the name and style of the Saratoga Monument Association, for the purpose of taking and holding sufficient real and personal property to erect on such spot in the town of Saratoga, and as near the place where Burgoyne surrendered the British army, as a majority of the Trustees hereinafter named shall deem practicable, a Monument commemorative of the battle which ended in Burgoyne's surrender, on the seventeenth day of October, seventeen hundred and seventy-seven."

Section four of this Act named the first Board of Trustees; but, owing to the exertions of Mr. Corey, it was amended by the Legislature of April 30, 1873, as follows:

SEC. IV. "The first Board of Trustees shall consist of Hamilton Fish and William L. Stone, of the City of New York; Horatio Seymour, of Utica; Benson J. Lossing, of Poughkeepsie; Asa C. Tefft, of the town of Fort Edward; Leroy Mowry, of the town of Greenwich; James M. Marvin; and John A. Corey, of Saratoga Springs, and Charles H. Payn, of Saratoga."

Dr. Charles H. Payn and others (Mr. Corey having died), now went vigorously to work; and in the spring of 1874, the Legislature, owing in a large measure to the exertions of Horatio Seymour and George Batcheller, seconded by Smith Weed and Bradford L. Prince, voted an appropriation toward the erection of the Monument in the following form (Laws of 1874, chap. 323, page 387):

"Whenever it shall be made satisfactorily to appear to the Comptroller of the State, that the Saratoga Monument Association has fixed and determined upon a plan for a Monument, to be erected at Schuylerville, Saratoga County, in commemoration of the battle of Saratoga, and that it will not cost to exceed five hundred thousand, nor less than two hundred thousand dollars, to erect and complete such Monument upon such plan, and that the Association has received and paid over to the treasurer from private subscriptions and donations, made by the United States or State governments of States, at least a sufficient sum, with the amount hereby specified, to complete said Monument upon such plans, then the State of New York will pay and

contribute by appropriation of public moneys, the sum of fifty thousand dollars to aid in the construction of such Monument, and the faith of the State is hereby pledged to such purpose upon such conditions. The plans and estimates of the cost of said Monument aforesaid, shall be submitted to and be approved by the Governor and Comptroller of this State, and the Comptroller of this State is hereby made the treasurer of said Monument Association. The plan so fixed and adopted as aforesaid shall not hereafter be changed without the consent of the Governor and Comptroller, nor so as to increase the cost of said monument."

At the same time the Secretary of the Association forwarded petitions to the Legislatures of the original thirteen States, asking for \$5,000 from each; but, with the exception of Rhode Island, which promised that sum conditionally, no favorable response was obtained. A memorial to Congress was also drawn up by the Committee on Design.

This memorial was forwarded to the member of Congress from the Saratoga district, but thinking the time was not auspicious, the latter did not present it.

On the fourth of July, 1876, a historical address was delivered in Schuylerville, by Judge E. F. Bullard, which had a happy effect in arousing renewed interest in the necessity for building a Monument on the ground made sacred by the memories of the Revolution of 1776. This address was the beginning of the series of events of the centennial years which led up to the building of the Monument.

In the early spring of the next centennial year (1877), the above mentioned appropriation of \$50,000 by the Legislature, having lapsed by law—more than two years having passed since it was given—a petition to the Legislature of New York to grant such aid as would ensure the laying of the corner stone of the proposed Monument on the approaching centennial anniversary of the surrender, was prepared and signed by members of the Monument Association, and by a large number of the most prominent men in Saratoga and Washington Counties. This petition read as follows :

"To the Honorable Senate and Assembly of the State of New York :

"Your memorialists, members of the Saratoga Monument Association, respectfully represent that in their humble opinion, considerations of high patriotic duty should prompt the people of this State to commemorate the centennial anniversary of the great victory of the American arms at Saratoga, by ceremonies appropriate to the august occasion; and paramount to all other services, they think should be the laying of the corner stone of the contemplated Monument as a testimonial of their appreciation of those great events to succeeding generations.

"Your predecessors, three years since, appropriated \$50,000 for this purpose, conditional, however, on the addition by private subscription of \$100,000 more. This, from the financial derangement of the country, more, as it is hoped, than from apathy toward the object, your petitioners have been unable to obtain; but, unwilling that this centennial year should elapse without a proper recognition by the people of the State of the supreme importance of the Saratoga campaign in the establishment of American independence, they would earnestly entreat that your honorable body would favor the purpose of the Monument Association, by the appropriation of such funds as shall be requisite to enable your petitioners to carry out the contemplated memorial."

As it was impossible to circulate a petition throughout the State, D. S. Potter, Esq., on behalf of the local committee of Schuylerville, to aid the purpose of the Monument Association, addressed letters to a large number of influential men in various parts of the State, to obtain their views on the subject, and if meeting their approval to secure their co-operation in this patriotic movement. The answers to these letters showed that there was an earnest desire throughout the State that the patriotic duty of erecting a fitting memorial to mark the surrender of Burgoyne should no longer be delayed.

By way of seconding this petition one of the Vice-Presidents of the Saratoga Monument Association, Hon. J. V. L. Pruyn, and its Secretary, Wm. L. Stone, appeared before the Committee of Ways and Means, and asked for an appropriation sufficient at least to construct the foundation of an appropriate monument, and to fittingly celebrate the laying of its corner stone. This committee generously responded. Acting upon their recommendation, the Legislature voted \$10,000 for this object. Governor Robinson, however, vetoed this bill. All that was left the Association, therefore, was to issue an appeal to the patriotic people throughout the State, asking for aid. This appeal, considering the times, met with a comparatively generous response in money and material, by which the Association was enabled to lay the foundation of the Monument and the corner stone, together with one-fourth of the plinth or base.

Since the passage of the Act of 1874, Mr. Corey and Chancellor Pruyn have died, and several other gentlemen of well-known standing have been elected Trustees. The Trustees of the Association, therefore, at the present time (1878), are as follows: Horatio Seymour, William J. Bacon, Utica N. Y.; James M. Marvin, Charles H. Payn, Edward F. Bullard, David F. Ritchie, Saratoga Springs, N. Y.; William L. Stone, Gen. J. Watts de Peyster, Algernon S. Sullivan, B. W. Throckmorton, New York City; Daniel A. Bullard, P. C. Ford, H. Clay Holmes, Charles W. Mayhew, Schuy-

lerville, N. Y.; Leroy Mowry, Greenwich, N. Y.; Asa C. Tefft, Fort Miller, N. Y.; E. R. Mudge, Boston, Mass.; E. W. B. Canning, Stockbridge, Mass.; Frank Pruyn, Mechanicsville, N. Y.; Webster Wagner, Palatine Bridge, N. Y.; James H. Kelly, Rochester, N. Y.; Giles B. Slocum, Trenton, Mich.; Benson J. Lossing, Dover Plains, N. Y.; Gen. John M. Read, Joel Munsell, Lemon Thompson, Albany, N. Y.; Gen. Stephen D. Kirk, Charleston, S. C.; Horatio Rogers, Providence, R. I.

At the annual meeting of the Association, held in the parlors of the United States Hotel, at Saratoga Springs, N. Y., on the 1st day of August, 1877, it was resolved to invite the Grand Lodge of the State of New York to lay the corner stone of the Monument, at the approaching centennial of Burgoyne's surrender, on the 17th of the following October. The following correspondence then followed :

NEW YORK CITY, September 7, 1877.

J. J. COUCH, *G. M. State of New York.*

DEAR SIR—The citizens of Schuylerville, N. Y., have requested the Saratoga Monument Association to invite the Grand Master and Grand Lodge of the State of New York to lay the corner stone of the Saratoga Monument, to commemorate the surrender of General Burgoyne, on the 17th of October next.

I need not say, sir, in being the instrument of conveying this invitation, how much pleasure it would give the Saratoga Monument Association to have this invitation accepted; and if you could make it convenient yourself to attend and perform this august ceremony, it would doubtless gratify not only the Masons in the immediate vicinity, but the fraternity throughout the United States.

Washington, who through Schuyler, planned the campaign which won the battle of Saratoga, was a Mason; and therefore, aside from the respect which we pay to living Masons, we pay—and you, sir, pay in this also—homage to the memory of one of its greatest and most revered members.

No expense, permit me to add, will be suffered to be incurred by the Grand Lodge, while our guests. Hoping for a favorable reply, I remain,

Respectfully yours,

WILLIAM L. STONE,
Sec'y Saratoga Monument Association.

NEW YORK, September 14, 1877.

WM. L. STONE, ESQ., *Secretary Saratoga Monument Association.*

MY DEAR SIR—I have received your letter of invitation, conveying the wish of the good people of Schuylerville, and your associates, that the corner

stone of the "Saratoga Monument" should be laid by the Grand Master of Masons in the State of New York, and that this service should be performed on the 17th day of October, prox., in connection with the celebration of the centennial of Burgoyne's surrender.

Your cordial invitation is cheerfully accepted; and in company with the officers of the Grand Lodge of New York, I will attend at the appointed time and place, prepared to perform the ceremony of laying the corner stone in "ample form," according to the time-honored usages of our fraternity. Right Worshipful John C. Boak, Grand Marshal, will take charge of the preliminary arrangements on the part of the Grand Lodge.

Address, No. 8 Fourth avenue, New York City.

Very respectfully yours,

J. J. COUCH, *Grand Master.*

Accordingly a procession, two miles in length, and forming the most splendid civic, masonic and military pageant ever witnessed in Northern New York, marched to the site of the Monument, where, in the presence of forty thousand people, the corner stone was laid by the Grand Master, in "due and ancient form," the latter delivering on the occasion an unusually impressive address. Upon the conclusion of the Grand Master's address, the Grand Secretary read a list of the articles deposited within the corner stone. These are the following:

LIST OF ARTICLES DEPOSITED WITHIN THE CORNER STONE OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT, OCT. 17, 1877.

- A History of the Saratoga Monument Association, by its Secretary, Wm. L. Stone.
- A copy of the Bible, translated out of the original, presented by the Saratoga County Bible Society.
- Burgoyne's Campaign and St. Leger's Expedition, by Wm. L. Stone.
- Mrs. Ellen Hardin Walworth's Saratoga, the Battles and Battleground, Visitors' Guide.
- A copy of Mrs. Willard's History, and an American flag, presented by R. N. Atwell.
- General Schuyler and Burgoyne's Campaign of 1777, being the annual address delivered by Gen. J. Watts de Peyster before the New York Historical Society of New York City.
- Saratoga County, an Historical Address, by George S. Scott, and a Centennial address, by J. L. L'Amoreaux.
- Saratoga and Kay-ad-ros-se-ra, a Centennial address, by N. B. Sylvester.

- The Burgoyne Campaign ; an Address Delivered on the Battlefield on the One-hundredth Anniversary of the Battle of Bemis Heights, September 19, 1777, by John Austin Stevens.
- History of Saratoga and the Burgoyne Campaign, by General Edward F. Bullard.
- An Address to the American People in behalf of a Monument to be erected in Commemoration of the American Army at Saratoga, under Generals Schuyler, Gates, Arnold and Morgan, October 17, 1777, by J. C. Markham.
- Leading Industrial Pursuits of Glen's Falls, Sandy Hill, and Fort Edward, by J. S. Buckley.
- A silver half-dollar coin of George III, dated 1777, and one of the United States, dated 1877, deposited by Alanson Welch, President of the Village of Schuylerville.
- Memorial of the Opening of the New York and Canada Railway, presented by E. F. Bullard.
- Song, commemorative of the surrender of Burgoyne, arranged by Col. B. C. Butler, of Luzerne, N. Y.
- Annual Report of the Canal Commissioners of the State of New York.
- Records of Schuyler Lodge, No. 176, F. and A. M., and Home Chapter, No. 176, R. A. M.
- A photograph of the Monument, from the architect's drawing.
- The cards of John and Samuel Matthews and E. F. Simmons, the operative masons who built the foundation, base and corner stone of the Monument.
- The Architect's statement of the progress of the work of building the foundation, base and corner stone. David A. Bullard in charge.
- Prospectus of the Bennington Battle Monument Association ; a forthcoming volume, on the Bennington Centennial, of the week of the 16th of August, 1877.
- A pamphlet containing a statement of the Bennington Historical Society, and an account of the battle of Bennington, by ex-Governor Hiland Hall, published in March, 1877.
- The Standard* (daily), Schuylerville ; *The Saratoga County Standard*, (weekly), Schuylerville ; *The Saratogian* (daily), *The Sun* (weekly), Saratoga Springs ; *Troy Daily Press*, *Daily Whig*, *Northern Budget*, *Observer*, *Sunday Trojan*, Troy, N. Y. ; *Argus*, *Press*, *Express*, *Journal*, *Times*, *Post*, Albany, N. Y. ; *Herald*, *Times*, *Tribune*, *Sun*, *World*, *Express*, New York City.

The exercises which followed the laying of the corner stone were of a high order of literary excellence, and fully in keeping with the august celebration which they were intended to commemorate. They were conducted in the following order:

FIRST GRAND STAND.

Music, Doring's Band.

Prayer, Rev. Rufus W. Clark, D.D., of Albany, Chaplain.

Music.

Introductory address by the President of the Day, Hon. Charles S. Lester

Music.

Oration by ex-Governor Horatio Seymour.

Oration by George William Curtis.

Music.

Poem by Alfred B. Street, read by Col. E. P. Howe.

Music.

Address by Hon. Lafayette S. Foster.

SECOND GRAND STAND.

Music, Colt's Army Band, Hartford, Conn.

Prayer, Rev. F. E. King, of Fort Edward, N. Y., Chaplain.

Music.

Introductory Address, Hon. George W. Schuyler (in the absence of Gen. Edward F. Bullard), President of the Day.

Music.

Historical Address by William L. Stone.

Address by Hon. B. W. Throckmorton, of New Jersey. Subject, "Arnold."

Music.

Fitz Green Halleck's Field of the Grounded Arms, read by Halleck's biographer, Gen. James Grant Wilson.

Addresses by Hon. A. A. Gates, and H. L. Gladding.

Ode by Gen. J. Watts de Peyster, read by Rev. J. R. Van Doren.

The Star Spangled Banner, arranged for the anniversary of Burgoyne's surrender, by Col. B. C. Butler. Read by William L. Stone.

Letters from Benson J. Lossing, Mrs. Ellen Hardin Walworth, Giles B. Slocum, and General Stephen D. Kirk, of Charleston, S. C. Read by Col. D. F. Ritchie.

Short addresses by Hon. Algernon S. Sullivan and E. L. Fursman.

Grand Banquet.

Brilliant military spectacle, representing the Surrender of Burgoyne's Army.

It is now proposed, whenever sufficient funds are raised, to make the structure (designed by J. C. Markham, of New York City) of granite, and of the obelisk form. The concrete foundation, forty feet square and eight feet deep, as well as a quarter of the granite plinth or base (covering the entire foundation), four and a half feet high, and the corner stone, ten feet square and two feet high, are already completed. Upon this base the main shaft of

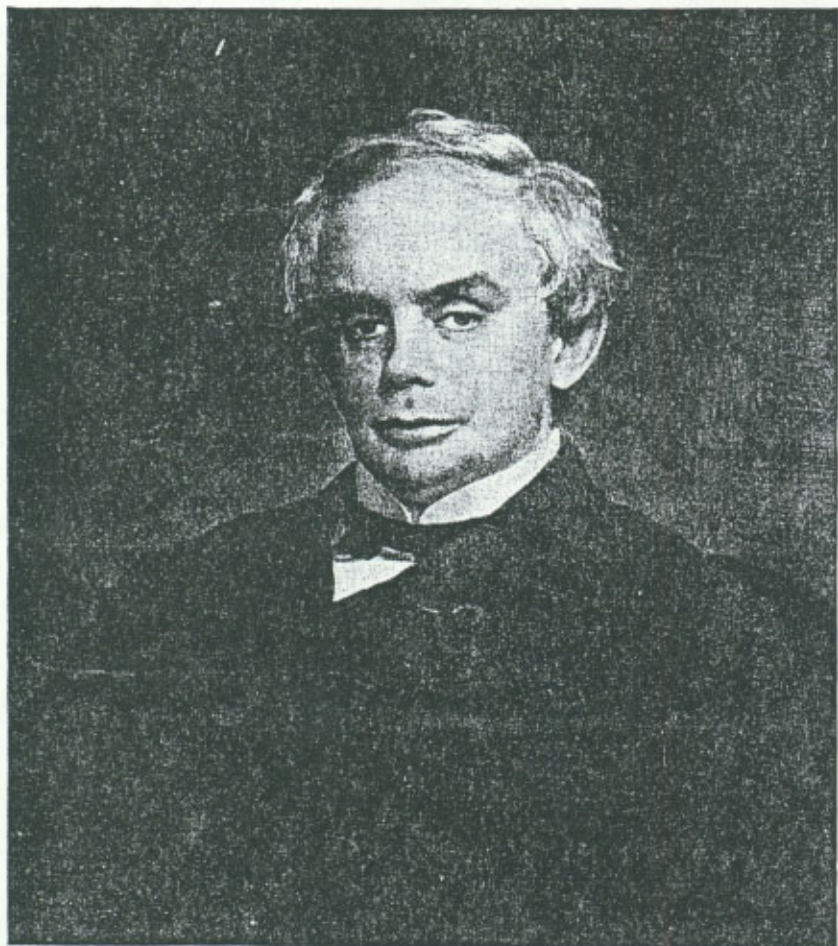
the monument is to be twenty feet square, exclusive of buttresses, which project three feet on each side. The height is to be 150 feet. The interior at the base will be a room twelve feet square, floored with encaustic tile of original and historic design. The stairs ascending to the several floors are to be of bronze; the doors, also, are to be of bronze, the panels to be filled with original historical subjects, designed by such eminent artists as Launt Thompson, E. D. Palmer, J. Q. Ward and J. C. Taylor. On the four corners of the platform are to be mounted four of the large and ornamental bronze cannon taken from the English at the time of surrender. Of the large niches in the four gables, three are to be filled with appropriate groups of sculpture in bronze, representing the three generals, Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, with their accessories, the fourth being vacant, with the word Arnold inscribed underneath. The Association have obtained by purchase two acres of land near the entrance to Prospect Hill Cemetery, on which the foundation for the proposed Monument has been built. The spot is directly west of the mouth of Fish Creek, on the high ground overlooking the alluvial meadow where the British laid down their arms. It is as near as can conveniently be placed to where the headquarters of Gates were situated, which witnessed the formal unfurling, for the first time, of the Stars and Stripes.*

The successful passage of the bill through the Legislature of an appropriation of ten thousand dollars for the Saratoga Monument, although it was vetoed by the Governor, proved that the sentiment of the people was in favor of State aid to this Association. Based upon a belief in this patriotism, and with the private subscriptions given for the purpose, the proceedings of the Centennial celebration just related were undertaken and successfully accomplished.

Thus at the end of the year 1878, which closes the admirable history of the Association by Mr. W. L. Stone, we find that the long-projected Monument had a local habitation and a name. One-fourth of the foundation was built, but this foundation stood solely as a suggestion and an inspiration to the Association. Not one dollar in the treasury, and with some embarrassment in regard to the land on which the Monument had been started, and a few debts to be settled, the outlook would have been dreary indeed to any but the few enthusiastic members who now enlisted more vigorously than ever in the work before them.

The address which was delivered on the battle-ground during the Centennial proceedings by Governor Seymour has become world renowned from

* It is true that a flag intended for the Stars and Stripes, and made out of a white shirt and some bits of red cloth from the petticoat of a soldier's wife, first floated on captured standards on the ramparts of Fort Stanwix, August 5th, 1777; but the Stars and Stripes as we see them—except as to the number of stars—was first unfurled to grace the surrender at Saratoga. See De Peyster's "Justice to Schuyler." The Fort Stanwix flag is now in the possession of Mrs. Abraham Lansing, of Albany, N. Y.



JOHN V. L. PRUYN,
EX-VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

hetically to Washington, complaining of the ludicrous position in which he was placed, and which he declared would make him the laughing stock of Europe. The scheme was found to be impracticable, and as usual, Congress had to return to the quiet, far-sighted methods advised by Washington."

Mr. Winship: "Judge, you travel over a great deal of ground in making out your case against General Gates, but some how you have not touched the important point as between Gates and Schuyler. Was it not a wise decision that gave Gates the command of the northern army before the battle of Saratoga? Why, Burgoyne had already run Schuyler nearly into Albany. He was at Van Shaick's Island, where he could not possibly have maintained himself; the British could have crossed the Mohawk above him. In fact, I think it was by the route crossing those ferries that General Phillips advised Burgoyne to advance from Lake George. Some persons contend that Burgoyne's failure to follow this advance was the cause of his disasters."

Judge Van Eyck: "You are mistaken, Mr. Winship, about the strength of the position at the mouth of the Mohawk, and you forget that General Schuyler retained his headquarters at Stillwater, and evidently intended to advance his whole army as soon as it was in a condition to meet the enemy. It would have been sheer madness to encounter such an army as Burgoyne's with the handful of militia Schuyler then had, and with his scarcity of arms and ammunition. Gates is excused six weeks later for not following up the battle of the 19th

of September, because he was short of ammunition. Schuyler, while still at Fort Edward, had ordered the window leads to be taken from all the houses in Albany, and melted into balls, but it required time to carry out this order. Gates reaped the benefit of it, and many others. When Schuyler was at Van Schaick's Island, it may be said that he had neither men, guns, or lead. The very desperation of his condition, and the efforts he made to remedy it reacted in lifting Gates over his shoulders."

Mr. Winship: "But Schuyler was responsible for the bad condition of things; why had he not collected the militia, prepared proper equipments, and placed himself in a secure position before this?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Gates was the man who should have done that, if it could have been done, which I doubt. He was in command of the Northern Department during the spring, when arrangements should have been perfected for the summer campaign. The lesson of years, the experience of every war in this country, proved that the defenses of the Hudson, with those of Lakes Champlain and George, would be the first objects of attack. During the previous winter, General Schuyler's orders to his officers show the activity of his preparations for the coming campaign; and just as these orders might have become effective by the combination and direction they would receive from the controlling mind that had conceived them, their force was dissipated and destroyed by a change of commanders, caused by the restless ambition of Gates, then at Ticonderoga. Thus were the affairs of the department in great

its sententious style, and the broad yet profound scope of its arguments and illustrations. It was a source of encouragement to the Association, who during the next year had the misfortune to lose, by resignation on account of ill-health, the invaluable services of Chancellor J. V. L. Pruyn, its Vice-President, and Mr. Benson Lossing, each of whom had exercised his influence and ability in its behalf.

Early in the year 1880, Hon. John H. Starin, with the patriotism which is characteristic of him, introduced a bill in the House of Representatives to aid in building the Saratoga Monument. In April it was reported favorably by the Military Committee to which it had been consigned.

Meetings of the Association in this year were most important in their results, and were the last over which Governor Seymour presided; extracts of these meetings are here given:

"The Board of Trustees held their annual meeting at Saratoga Springs, in the United States Hotel, on the 17th of August, 1880, Hon. Horatio Seymour in the chair, Hon. D. A. Bullard, P. C. Ford, and Col. D. F. Ritchie, E. F. Bullard, and Dr. C. H. Payne in attendance. The Secretary read letters from the Vice-Presidents and others, regretting their inability to attend. In a letter from Hon. John Starin, he said:

"The bill introduced at the last session of Congress, asking for aid in our undertaking, was not reached before adjournment. It will pass the next session in my judgment. The House was ready to pass it then, but it was thought best to have it brought up in the Senate first, and it was not reached. No effort on my part will be spared when Congress again meets, to push it through to a favorable conclusion.

'Truly yours,

'JNO. H. STARIN.'

Mr. C. M. Bliss, Secretary of the Bennington Monument Association, had been invited to attend the meeting, and, at the request of Governor Seymour, addressed the Association, stating what he knew of the sentiment of Congress in regard to appropriating money for monuments on Revolutionary battle-fields, and showing that there is an increasing interest in that body on the subject. He said, further, "that the main objection to an appropriation for the Yorktown Monument arose from the precedent which, it was feared, would be established, so that Congress would be compelled to build monuments on all the battle-fields of the Revolution. When it was discovered that only Yorktown expected Congress to do the whole work, and that other places only asked assistance, and the Revolutionary battle-fields were few in number, so that even if Congress were to build a monument on every one of them it would not bankrupt the treasury, the change of sentiment in that body was quite manifest. Senator Kernan told the Senate that if Congress should do what

was needed in aid of local effort, it would cost but about two hundred thousand dollars, and the expenditure would cover many years. There is also a growing feeling that general legislation should be resorted to by Congress in aid of local effort to the extent of one dollar from the treasury for every dollar raised at home. If such a law could be properly guarded from abuse, it would undoubtedly pass."

At the close of Mr. Bliss's speech, Governor Seymour, in corroboration of his remarks in regard to the necessity of educating public sentiment to an appreciation of monuments, said, "that one reason it was more difficult to do this in New York was that the population of that State was composed in a measure of different nationalities, whereas New England was more homogeneous, and consequently had traditions which they revered. Still, much could, and had already been done in educating the people to a knowledge of the deeds of their ancestors. At the Oriskany celebration, for example, the Germans (the descendants of those who had fought in the Revolution) turned out and made a magnificent display. In the course of the celebration one gentleman being asked by another why he rejoiced so extravagantly, when a few weeks since he seemed indifferent, replied, 'Why, I never knew of the deeds of my ancestors before!' This reminded him of a story of a rough, who, having thrashed a Jew, was asked why he did it. 'Because,' he replied, 'these fellows crucified our Saviour.' 'But,' rejoined the other, 'that was done 1800 years ago.' 'Well,' he replied, 'I never heard of it till yesterday.'"

Thus, those who never heard of these glorious deeds, had by these celebrations been educated to a full and just comprehension of them. "It was," continued Governor Seymour, "a matter of regret to him to see the way in which Congress appropriated money—the channels into which the public money was turned—the mere ornamentation they are now putting on public buildings, which often disfigure rather than adorn, greatly exceed in cost each year the expense of erecting suitable monuments which shall mark those spots, the sites of great events in our history, and the graves of men who sacrificed their lives in obtaining the independence of our country."

On motion of Col. Ritchie and Gen. Bullard, Mr. C. F. Bliss, Hon. D. S. Potter and Mrs. Walworth, who had been invited to be present, were added to the number of Trustees.

Mrs. E. H. Walworth, of Saratoga, was then introduced, and at the urgent request of Gov. Seymour, made a statement in relation to marking the points of interest on the battle-field of Bemis Heights, and asked that something of this kind should be done.

On motion of Mr. P. T. Ford, the following resolution was then adopted:

Resolved, That a committee be appointed by the chair, of members of

the Association and others, to procure memorial stones or other marks to designate the points of interest on the Saratoga battle-grounds at Bemis Heights, Freeman's Farm, Wilbur's Basin and other places connected with the Burgoyne campaign, to carry out the suggestion of Mrs. Walworth. The committee to carry out this resolution were Mrs. Walworth, Geo. W. Neilson, James M. Marvin, N. B. Sylvester, D. F. Ritchie, W. L. Stone and George Ensign.

A discussion was then held in regard to the immediate prosecution of the building of the Monument, during which, on motion of Gen. Bullard, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, "That the design now submitted by J. C. Markham (the original architect of the Association), be adopted, subject to such modification as the Association shall hereafter make." *

Gov. Seymour then suggested that the details of getting proposals for furnishing granite, building the Monument, etc., be left to the Building Committee. This was at once concurred in, and the Building Committee was duly authorized to proceed, and also to arrange in regard to the title of the ground on which the Monument was to be placed.

Before the close of the meeting the Secretary presented bronze medallions to Gov. Seymour and the Trustees present. They were the gift of Mr. Henry Whitmore, of New Jersey, and bear on one side a representation of Burgoyne surrendering his sword to Gates, in *bas relievoo*, and the legend "Salus Regionem Septemtrional" (a fac-simile of the seal of the Association), and on the other side a picture of the Monument when completed.

During no period of the history of the Saratoga Monument Association has it held a meeting so auspicious and satisfactory in every respect. Gov. Seymour, though in feeble health, was present at great personal sacrifice; the discussions were hearty, full and unanimous; and more gratifying than all was the promise of the work being at once taken up with a will and pushed forward to a successful completion."

A special meeting of the Saratoga Monument Association was held August 31st, 1880, at its accustomed place of meeting, the parlors of the United States Hotel, Saratoga Springs, Hon. Horatio Seymour in the chair. Vice-President J. M. Marvin, D. S. Potter, D. A. Bullard, D. F. Ritchie, P. C. Ford, and the Secretary were present. Gen. C. K. Graham, Surveyor of the Port of New York, Capt. Howe, Hon. W. A. Sackett, and J. C. Markham were also present as invited guests.

The minutes of the last meeting of two weeks since being read and approved, a letter from Hon. J. H. Kelly, one of the Trustees, was read.

Gov. Seymour then addressed the meeting as follows :

* The design adopted at this meeting is the one after which the Monument has been built.

"Since the last meeting of this board, I have given much thought to the subject of the Saratoga Monument. For the purpose of getting a more clear understanding, a few days since I went to see the field upon which Burgoyne surrendered his army and gave to the American cause its success in the Revolutionary struggle. I wished to note more particularly the spot upon which the Monument is to be placed, as I had some doubts with regard to its fitness; but when I stood upon the foundations which have been made, I felt that it was judiciously selected. I have read much with regard to the history of Burgoyne's campaign; I have studied with care its maps and plans; but it was not until I stood upon the site of the Monument that all was made clear to my mind; for there was not only displayed the field of the surrender, the spots where events had taken place of which we read with so much interest, and which seemed to be recalled to the looker-on as of present rather than of remote occurrence, but beyond all this, the lines of the Green Mountains in view, which told of the progress of the British army from the north through Lake Champlain and the upper Hudson; the Catskill Mountains which mark the course of the lower Hudson which Burgoyne sought to reach at Albany; the Highlands at the west of the Mohawk—all was made clear, the whole plan in its broad scope by which the Crown sought to break up the united efforts of the Colonies, and to master the strongholds which would give it control of military operations.

"This grand scene brings to the mind not alone the surrender of the great army, but the battle of Oriskany in the deep forest with the savage allies of Britain; the struggle at Bennington, between the hardy mountaineers and the chasseurs of Baumann and Breyman, and the grand conclusive battle at Bemis Heights.

"If the members of Congress could stand for one half hour upon the spot where I stood, there would be no question in their minds about the sacred duty of putting up a monument which should tell of one of the fifteen decisive battles of the world, and of a victory which established the independence of our country. As this grows great and glorious, the full value and interest of the surrender of the British army becomes more clear and impressive to all who look upon this scene.

"For these reasons more than ever I feel that this Association should be animated by the dignity of the work in which they are engaged, and should be sustained by the public sympathy and aid."

Some remarks by Messrs. Potter, Ritchie and Ford followed; after which D. A. Bullard introduced the following resolution, which was unanimously carried:

Whereas, A bill is pending in Congress giving aid to the Saratoga Monument Association, which may, if passed, modify its plans; with a view of

enabling this Association to comply with the requirement of such law; therefore,

Resolved, That all action with regard to contracts or work on the Monument be suspended until we learn the action of Congress before its adjournment in March next.

Gov. Seymour then added that "he was greatly pleased with the plan of marking the different places of the battle-field with memorial tablets; and he thought that individuals would be found who would esteem it a privilege to mark separate spots. He, for example, would undertake to place a tablet at Bemis Heights, at the point where the breastworks in front of Gates' fortifications, erected by Kosciusko, ran around the foot of the hill to the river." (Mr. Bullard and Mr. Marvin stated that they would also erect tablets to commemorate two other points on the battle-field.) "And," continued Gov. Seymour, "the marking of the particular spots would give additional interest to the numerous drives around Saratoga—thus enhancing the already numerous attractions of the place. It was in like manner that the erection of a small monument over Baron Steuben added a lovely drive to Oneida County."

Mr. Markham made a few remarks in which he coincided with Gov. Seymour's ideas.

The Secretary then announced that, through the efforts of Mr. D. S. Potter and Hon. Webster Wagner, an appropriation of \$10,000 had been obtained from the Legislature of New York, and that he regretted to state that the bill for \$1,500, so ably advocated by Judge J. D. Kirk of South Carolina, had been defeated in that State. He also presented a copy of the favorable report of the Military Committee in Congress on a bill introduced by Mr. Starin for an appropriation of \$30,000 for the Monument. After a resolution of thanks to the proprietors of the United States Hotel for their courteous treatment, the President adjourned the meeting until the 8th of March, 1881.

The meeting of the Association in March, 1881, was held at the Delavan House in Albany, N. Y., when Hon. John F. Seymour in person presented the following letter from his brother, Hon. Horatio Seymour:

UTICA, N. Y., March 30, 1881.

To the Board of Directors of the Saratoga Monument Association:

I hereby resign my place as Trustee under the acts to incorporate the Saratoga Monument Association, passed by the Legislature of this State.

HORATIO SEYMOUR.

As it was understood by the Trustees present, from the statements of John F. Seymour and the Secretary, that this action of Gov. Seymour was dictated solely by the imperative advice of his physician, his resignation was accepted, but only on the condition that as soon as his health permitted he



WILLIAM L. STONE,
SECRETARY OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

should resume both the Presidency and the Trusteeship; and a committee consisting of David F. Ritchie, Mrs. E. H. Walworth and William L. Stone were appointed to draw up and forward resolutions expressive of the deep regret with which his resignation had been accepted by his fellow Trustees. The committee accordingly reported the following preamble and resolutions :

PREAMBLE.

Whereas, A letter has been received from Hon. Horatio Seymour, tendering his resignation both as a Trustee and as President of the Saratoga Monument Association, and stating that he has been forced into this step solely by the imperative advice of his physician; therefore,

Resolved, That in accepting his resignation the Association cannot but feel deeply grieved by the thought that in consenting to this action they lose one whose name, influence and active exertions in their behalf have contributed more than anything else to the success attained.

Resolved, That the Association express to Gov. Seymour the earnest hope that while withdrawing for the present from active participation in its affairs, he will still continue to assist it with his advice which his wisdom and experience render so valuable.

Resolved, That as his resignation has been reluctantly accepted, entirely from the belief that his health would be imperiled were he to continue in the offices of Trustee and President, so it is to be hoped that as soon as he is able he will consent again to take the helm.

Resolved, That it is the sincere hope of the Association that a kind Providence will speedily restore him to health; and that the hearts of his friends and admirers may be gladdened by seeing him once more in the full meridian of his usefulness.

Resolved, That the Secretary be directed to enter these resolutions in full upon the minutes of the Association, and also to transmit a copy of them, signed by the committee having them in charge, to the Hon. Horatio Seymour at his home in Utica.

D. F. RITCHIE,
MRS. E. H. WALWORTH,
WM. L. STONE.

The Secretary formally announced that the Congress of the United States, mainly through the exertions of John H. Starin, had appropriated the sum of \$30,000 toward the Monument, and that the following was the bill as amended by the Senate and passed by the House on the 3d of the present month :

[PUBLIC—No. 91.]

AN ACT to provide for the erection of a Monument at Schuylerville, New York, commemorative of the Battle of Saratoga and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled.

Whereas, Horatio Seymour and other patriotic gentlemen of the State of New York did, in the year eighteen hundred and fifty-nine, organize the "Saratoga Monument Association" under a perpetual charter from the Legislature of said State, whose object was the erection of a fitting memorial on the site of Burgoyne's surrender; and

Whereas, The sum of ten thousand dollars has already been donated by the citizens of said State, with which sum said Association has been enabled to purchase two acres of land near the mouth of Fish Creek, on the high ground overlooking the meadow where the British laid down their arms at the battle of Saratoga; and

Whereas, Said Association has recently built upon said lot the foundation of the Monument, of concrete, forty feet square and eight feet deep, as well as a quarter of the granite plinth or base (covering the entire foundation), four and one-half feet high, and the corner stone, ten feet square and two feet high; therefore

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the sum of thirty thousand dollars be, and the same is, hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to be expended by said Association under the direction of its Building Committee, in erecting at Schuylerville, State of New York, upon said foundation, the Monument hereinbefore referred to; the same to be of granite and of the obelisk form; the main shaft to be twenty feet square, and the height one hundred and fifty feet, as designed by J. C. Markham, of New York City, and adopted by said Association *Provided*, That before transferring said money, or any part thereof, to the Saratoga Monument Association, it shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall so certify, that a sum of money has been raised by said Association which, together with the sum hereby appropriated, shall be sufficient to complete the Monument in accordance with the design specified in this act.

Approved, March 3, 1881.

The following letters were read:

NEW YORK, March 29, 1881.

W. L. STONE, ESQ.

DEAR SIR—Yours of the 26th received. It will be impossible for me

to be present at the Delavan House meeting on the 31st inst., in which case I authorize you to vote for me.

What I desire particularly to urge upon the meeting is immediate action. Advertise at once for bids on the stonework of the Monument, in accordance with the plans and specifications, and go ahead and build it; the \$40,000 raised is sufficient for this purpose. If additional sums are needed for tablets, etc., when the stonework is completed, it can then be attended to. If we delay a year or two to raise more money, change plans, etc., it is doubtful if it will ever be built.

Very truly yours,

JOHN H. STARIN.

MR. W. L. STONE, *Secretary.*

DEAR SIR—I regret that I am not able to attend the meeting of the Directors of the Association at Albany. I hope the work of erecting the Monument will not be indefinitely postponed, but will commence this spring. Congress has, in a patriotic spirit, made an appropriation for the Saratoga Monument, which is valuable even more than the amount. The nation has thereby made the Monument its own, and the business must not languish. Will you do me the favor to vote for me? You see the spirit with which I would act were I to be present.

I am, very truly yours,

ALGERNON SULLIVAN.

NEW YORK CITY, March 27, 1881.

To the Committee of Design of the Saratoga Monument Association.

GENTLEMEN—In response to your question, Can the Saratoga Monument be built in accordance with the design described in the Bill of Congress appropriating \$30,000 for the purpose, for the sum of \$40,000? I give it as my opinion that it can, not including the bronze statuary and interior finish, which have hitherto been regarded as individual works, hereafter to be placed in commemoration of persons or families. In order to settle this question, I would recommend that the Building Committee advertise for proposals to build the Monument.

As to any question of further change of design, I see no reason for any. The first order that I received, from your Committee was for a design grander than any in this country, and higher than that of Bunker Hill; but the people, in the condensed wisdom of their legislative function, having determined that \$40,000 is enough to build your Monument 20 feet square and 150 feet high, and according to this design, will you go on and build it, or

will you abandon all that you have done—remove the foundation and corner stone already laid, and begin again where you and others begun more than twenty years ago?

Yours respectfully,

J. C. MARKHAM, *Architect.*

The Association then determined that there should be no change of design, and by an unanimous vote ordered the Building Committee to proceed with the work of building as soon as practicable, after Gov. Seymour's wise suggestions regarding the preliminary steps had been complied with. To further this, with the understanding, however, that no contract should be give out until the site had been secured and Secretary Windom consulted, the following resolution was passed :

Resolved, That the Building Committee advertise until the 3d day of the coming May, in three New York, two county and one Albany paper (or in as many of the above as in their judgment they may deem necessary), for proposals to build the Monument.

Mrs. E. H. Walworth, as Chairman of the Memorial Committee, submitted the following report :

A meeting of the Committee was held at Saratoga Springs on October 9th. Mrs. Walworth, Mr. James M. Marvin, Mr. D. F. Ritchie and Mr. N. B. Sylvester were among those present. A letter from Mr. W. L. Stone, a member of the Committee, was read, in which, after expressing regret for his absence, he says : " Since the last meeting of the Association I have been in correspondence with the Earl of Carnarvon, who succeeded Lord Derby in the Premiership of England. He takes great interest in everything that relates to the Burgoyne campaign, and believes it will not be difficult to have the English Government, through its Parliament, contribute an amount sufficient to erect a substantial and elegant monument over the spot where General Frazer is buried. Lord Carnarvon also will individually contribute a memorial tablet at Dovegat's house (Coveville) to mark the spot where his great aunt, Lady Harriet Acland, left the British lines to join her husband in the camp of General Gates."

The Committee then took into consideration the question of raising a fund for the erection of tablets. Mrs. Walworth read the following extracts from a letter received by her from Gov. Seymour :

" I like your plan for marking places of interest around Saratoga. Many now drive with indifference past spots which they would look upon with great interest if they knew their value. I think you can bring about your plan, if, in the place of trying to raise a sum to pay for the cost of marking stones in a general way, you ask different persons to give a tablet of some kind for a

particular spot. In most cases \$50 or \$100 will be enough. Some may be desirous of spending more. I will put up something to mark the place where a line of defenses were thrown up in front of the tavern at the village of Bemis Heights."

The Committee then resolved to adopt the method of raising funds suggested by ex-Governor Seymour. The erection of flagstaves at Bemis Heights, near Neilson's, and on Burgoyne's Hill, near Freeman's farm, was proposed. These are the highest points, and mark the northern and southern limits of the fighting ground.

The Committee resolved to visit the battle-field in a body to locate the points where the tablets should be erected, and adjourned to meet on the battle-ground October 23, 1880.

Although all the members of the Committee were prepared for the expedition at the date agreed on, a heavy rain compelled a postponement.

It was not practicable to get the Committee together again last year, but the Chairman visited the battle-ground several times in the autumn and made a comparison of the traditional localities with military and other maps, to identify the places most important to be marked. She also obtained the consent of several of the property owners of these localities to the erection of tablets on their ground, and their hearty co-operation in the plans of the Committee, and has also accepted the generous offer of Mr. Markham, the architect of the Monument, to draw simple designs for the tablets.

The report was accepted, and the Committee authorized to erect the tablets, with the proviso that they do not exceed their funds.

It may be readily understood, that the above letter from Mr. Starin, in which he advocates so urgently a prompt building of the Monument, led to a warm response from those present when he was nominated by Mr. W. L. Stone for President of the Association, in place of Gov. Seymour, resigned, and when it was further stated that Gov. Seymour heartily recommended his election.

Hon. John H. Starin was then unanimously elected President of the Saratoga Monument Association.

Upon being notified of his election, he sent the following letter :

NEW YORK, April 1st, 1881.

WM. L. STONE, ESQ., Jersey City Heights.

MY DEAR SIR—Your letter of 23d ult., apprising me of the action of the "Saratoga Monument Association," at a special meeting held at the Delavan House, Albany, yesterday, received. I regret most sincerely that the health of Gov. Seymour renders it imperative for him to withdraw from the Presidency of the Association. His name, influence and active exertions in behalf

of the undertaking, has contributed more than anything else to the success attained.

I trust that, although withdrawing from active participation in its affairs, he will continue to assist us with the advice which his wisdom and experience render so valuable. I cannot but feel complimented and gratified that he should have expressed a wish that I should be his successor, and that the Association with such unanimity ratified the request. I accept the honor gratefully, and will perform the duty of the office to the best of my ability. I not only have no objections to the vacancy caused by the death of Mr. Pruyn being filled by the election of Gen. Husted, but should be much pleased thereat.

I think the Association showed wisdom in deciding to accept the present design and to commence work at once.

Yours sincerely,

JOHN H. STARIN.

A special meeting of the Association was held in Albany, N. Y., on June 28th, 1881. Among the letters read were the following:

DEAR MR. STONE—Yours of the 2d inst., advising me of my election as a Trustee, of the Saratoga Monument Association, is received. You know my engagements, and if you risk me I am content, but it is a hazard to select such a political person as I am.

With respect,

S. S. Cox.

TRENTON, WAYNE CO., MICH., June 27th, 1881.

MR. W. L. STONE, *Sec'y S. M. A.*

DEAR SIR—Yours of the 20th received. I am fully and heartily in accord with the tablet idea, most happily conceived and timely acted upon. Every season has its boom, and let this be the year of monuments.

Among the list of points at which tablets are proposed to be erected I do not find that unheaded barrel of rum of which Arnold is said to have partaken a "dipperful" just before he made that headlong charge into the British camp.

Now, is this fact or fiction? If a fact, out with it. Let the whole story be told. No link can be spared in this chain of events; we must bear in mind that rum was in the list of rations in that day. Be that as it may, there is no discount on the fact that the battles of Saratoga were the stand-up fights of the war.

Erect the tablets, and the Tally-Ho coach will be announced "for the battle-fields" as familiarly as it is now for "Saratoga Lake," and cannot fail to be a favorite suburb of Saratoga Springs.

That we may all live to see a completed Monument, is the fervent wish and hope of

Your sincere friend,

GILES SLOCUM.

The resignations of Dr. Payne and Hon. W. Bacon were received with regret. George L. Schuyler and Parker Handy of New York City were elected to fill these vacancies.

Hon. D. S. Potter reported that a law had been passed by the Legislature, and signed by Governor Cornell, which would enable the Association to settle all difficulties concerning the land on which the Monument was to be built. A committee consisting of Messrs. Ford, Potter and Ritchie were appointed to arrange this matter.

Mrs. Walworth, having been requested by parties in New York City to try and secure the influence of the Association in behalf of a bill of which Mr. Astor had charge in the New York Legislature, offered the following resolution: "That Senator Wagner, Hon. J. W. Husted and Hon. D. S. Potter, Trustees of the Saratoga Monument Association, be requested to urge upon the Legislature now in session the propriety of authorizing the Governor of the State of New York to extend the courtesies of the State to the representatives of the French Government who have accepted the invitation of the United States to be present at the Yorktown centennial, and to make a suitable appropriation for this purpose."

It was passed unanimously.

At the annual meeting in Saratoga Springs, August 9, 1881, the Building Committee reported that the contract for building the stonework of the Monument had been given to Messrs. Booth Bros., as the lowest bidders. Resolutions were then passed requiring the contractors to give bonds for the faithful performance of the work, and instructing the Treasurer to make payments only upon certificates of the architect, approved by the Executive Committee; also to make a payment to the architect at the time the first payment was made to the contractors.

Mr. Ford reported that the Committee appointed to perfect the title to the land for the Monument had been successful in their arrangements.

There was a discussion in regard to the design for eagles and lions, which were intended to ornament the exterior of the Monument. Mr. Marvin expressed the sentiment of the meeting when he proposed to omit the lions as there represented, in deference to the good state of feeling now existing between the United States and Great Britain. It may be said here, that the models of carved eagles designed by Mr. Markham, and afterwards accepted by the Committee on Design, may be considered true works of historic art,

and they add much to the dignity and beauty of the Monument. This is the more noticeable, as either despondent or flaunting representations of the national bird are so numerous.

At this time the following resolution was passed :

Whereas, This Association has entered into a contract for the erection of the Saratoga Monument in accordance with the designs of the architect, but with certain carving, statuary, etc., omitted in order to bring the cost of the same within the means now at the command of the Association ; and,

Whereas, Such omissions, if not supplied, will materially injure the effect, and destroy the allegorical significance of the Monument ; therefore,

Resolved, That this Association will take all measures that are necessary to raise additional funds, by national or State appropriations, or otherwise, for the completion of the Monument in a manner worthy of the event it is intended to commemorate.

At this point Judge Kirk, a Trustee from South Carolina, made some interesting remarks, in which he said that Saratoga did not belong to New York alone but to the nation. He thought, therefore, that South Carolina would, perhaps, next winter, appropriate at least \$1,500 for the interior finish of the monument.

Judge Kirk was true to his promise, and repeatedly made an effort to secure this appropriation, sometimes with flattering prospects of success. But the indifference of the remaining original thirteen States seemed to discourage South Carolina in her good intention.

The year 1881 proved to be a very busy one for the members of the Association. Still another special meeting took place at Schuylerville on the 18th of October. Here resolutions were passed requiring the Treasurer to file bonds to secure the \$30,000 which he was also authorized to receive and pay out to contractors, architects, etc.

Mr. Ford reported that the title to the land having been secured, sufficient money had now been raised to pay for it, independent of the \$30,000 which could not be used for this purpose. He was indebted to Mr. Stone for having secured several hundred dollars toward this fund. Gov. Seymour had given \$400, and Mr. Kelly of Rochester had paid the last \$100. The amount required and raised was \$1,724.

Mr. Markham, the architect, reported the progress made in the erection of the Monument. He was then instructed to furnish the Executive Committee with a copy of all estimates for work, and also with a plan of the Monument, divided into sections, with estimates of the quantity and value of the stonework in each of such sections, that payments might not be made faster than the work progressed.

Thus from the very beginning of the building of the Saratoga Monument

was the management of the work as carefully conducted and as economically planned as if it had been a private enterprise.

The year 1882 opened for the Association with a special meeting at Albany, where the Trustees had been called to appear before the Committee of Ways and Means of the Legislature, to solicit an appropriation of \$15,000 for advancing the original plans of the Monument. They met at the Delavan House, with Mrs. Walworth in the chair. The Secretary, Mr. Stone, announced the death of "a valued member of the Association," Webster Wagner. A committee, composed of Mr. Giles Slocum, W. L. Stone and D. F. Ritchie, was appointed to draw up resolutions expressive of the sorrow of the Association at his death. Hon. W. A. Sackett was elected to fill the place of Mr. Wagner. The meeting then adjourned, and the Trustees went in a body to the Capitol, where Mr. Sackett made an eloquent address and earnest appeal to the Legislative Committee in behalf of the Monument, asking for the appropriation of \$15,000. Gen. Bullard and Mr. Stone ably seconded this appeal, and Mr. Markham's drawings were exhibited to the Committee, who appeared to be much interested and willing to give the matter a fair consideration.

In February of this year, Hon. George West had introduced into Congress, and had referred to the Library Committee, a bill in behalf of the Saratoga Monument Association, which contained a provision for all Revolutionary battle-fields.

The regular annual meeting of the Association was held in Saratoga Springs, at the United States Hotel, on the 8th of August, 1882. Hon. George W. Curtis and Mr. W. L. Stone, Jr., were elected Trustees.

Hon. D. S. Potter, Chairman of the Executive Committee, submitted the following, viz.: That at a meeting of this Committee, held at the United States Hotel, Saratoga Springs, June 14th last, at which were present Hon. James M. Martin, Col. D. F. Ritchie, himself and J. C. Markham, the architect, a statement was presented showing that the sum of \$16,101.95 had already been expended in material and labor, and to the architect; Mr. Markham having received \$1,484.07. An additional installment of \$5,000 was ordered paid to the contractors in accordance with the terms of the contract. This left at that date, viz., June 14th, a balance in the hands of the Treasurer, D. A. Bullard, of \$18,898.05.

Mr. Potter further stated that in addition to the above amount, at that time unexpended by the Treasurer, the further sum of \$15,000 had been appropriated by the New York Legislature at its last session, for the completion of the outside of the Monument, of which the following was the full text of the bill:

SECTION 1. The Treasurer shall pay, on the warrant of the Comptroller,

from any funds not otherwise appropriated, to the persons to be appointed commissioners as hereinafter provided, fifteen thousand dollars, which sum is hereby appropriated to aid in the erection of a suitable monument at Schuylerville, New York, in commemoration of the decisive battle of the Revolution and the surrender of General Burgoyne, on the seventeenth day of October, seventeen hundred and seventy-seven. Said money shall be expended under the supervision of three commissioners to be appointed by the Governor, who shall file a verified statement and vouchers for such expenditure, in the office of the Comptroller, within sixty days after said money shall have been expended, it being understood that said sum of fifteen thousand dollars will complete said Monument, and the State is hereby relieved from the payment of any further or additional sum of money to complete the same.

In accordance with said bill, continued the speaker, Hon. Charles S. Lester and Hon. John M. Davison, of Saratoga Springs, and James H. Dillingham, of Schuylerville, had been appointed by Governor Cornell, commissioners to carry said bill into effect; that on the 13th of last April a contract had been entered into by the Building Committee for the eagles, contingent upon the then expected appropriation of \$15,000 by the New York Legislature, the original of which was in the possession of the Secretary of the Association.

Mr. Potter, resuming his remarks, gave a full report of the progress of the building of the Monument up to the present time. The Monument, he stated, had now attained the height of forty-two feet and one-half; and arrangements had been made by which the contractor, for the amount in hand, which included the last appropriation of \$15,000, would complete the outside stone work of the Monument including the eagles and the other carving contemplated by the design.

Mrs. E. H. Walworth, as Chairman of the Committee on Tablets designed to mark the prominent points during the progress of the battle of the 19th of September and the 7th of October, 1777, submitted the following report:

Your Committee on Memorial Tablets would respectfully report that they have visited the battle-ground at Bemis Heights, and with great care have located nineteen points of especial interest on and near the field. Stakes have been driven to designate the exact spots upon which many of the stones will be erected. These stones we propose to have principally of granite, corresponding in size to the amount subscribed by the individual donors. A few important points which are distant from the road may be marked by stones of a lighter color, that they may be more easily seen; but it is intended that they shall be of durable material. Each stone will have a polished surface on the top and on one side, to receive the inscriptions. As far as practicable, the owners of property on which these historic points are located have been consulted, and they have been found ready to cooperate cordially with the

work of the committee. We herewith submit letters received from Hon. George West, Mrs. J. V. L. Pruyn, G. B. Slocum, J. C. Markham, and George A. Ensign and others, in relation to the proposed tablets, and also the following list of points selected for commemoration :

SARATOGA BATTLE GROUND MEMORIAL TABLETS. POINTS LOCATED
JULY 28, 1882.

No. 1. Stake marked "Freeman's Farm," or site of cottage, located four rods southwest of barns and six rods northwest of soldiers' well on the farm now occupied by W. T. Baker, owned by Ebenezer Leggett and called the Brightman farm.

No. 2. "Balcarras Redoubt," on knoll with one tree, a little southwest of Freeman's cottage, No. 1.

No. 3. Stake marked "Frazer's Camp," located about thirty rods northeast of No. 1, on the road to Wilbur's Basin, near property of Joseph Buck.

No. 4. Stake marked "Arnold wounded—Breyman's Redoubt," located on Burgoyne's Hill about one hundred rods northwest of No. 1. Property of E. Leggett.

No. 5. Spot where "Frazer fell," marked on the fence of Perry Conklin's farm on the road from Quaker Springs to Bemis' Heights, also indicated by a board fastened to a tree by Elisha Freeman.

No. 6. "British line of Battle, Oct. 7th," marked on fence posts on the same road to Bemis' Heights about two-thirds down the southern slope of hill owned by Widow Freeman and Patrick Welch, about forty rods south of No. 5.

No. 7. "Morgan's Hill," at the turn in the same road.

No. 8. Northwest angle of American breastworks at Bemis' Heights, and site of Fort Nelson. Mark on fence near George Neilson's farm-house, now occupied by H. C. Farrington, where Morgan and Poor had their headquarters, and Major Ackland lay wounded.

No. 9. Stake marked "General Gates' Headquarters" (site of Woodworth house), near old tree and well on farm of P. M. Baggs, south of Neilson's.

No. 10. "Site of Bemis' Tavern, 1777," marked on fence near liberty pole north of the present Bemis' Heights Hotel.

No. 11. "Dirck Swart's House"—General Schuyler's headquarters at Stillwater village.

No. 12. "American entrenchment near Mill Creek," on river road, where skirmish took place September 19.

No. 13. "Place of Lady Ackland's embarkation."

No. 14. "Site of Sword's House," north of the Taylor House.



AMERICAN CAMP, HEMUS' TAVERN, OCTOBER 7th, 1777.

The Gift of Giles B. Slocum.

No. 15. Stake marked "Taylor's House," where there are indications of a cellar in a field owned by Philip C. Cotton at the foot of the third hill north of Wilbur's basin, and behind the Terry House.

No. 16. Stake marked "Frazer buried," near a tree on top of the second hill north of Wilbur's basin.

No. 17. Position of American artillery, October 8, on wooded plateau just south of Wilbur's basin.

No. 18. Stake marked "Burgoyne's Headquarters," on the plain one mile east of Freeman's farm, north side of road to Wilbur's basin.

No. 19. "British Redoubt." Indication of it remains, south of Burgoyne's headquarters.

No. 20. "Old Battle Well," Freeman's farm.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

On motion, the report was fully approved, and the Committee ordered to proceed in accordance with the plan submitted.

The Secretary, W. L. Stone, then, as Chairman of the Committee for obtaining from the United States Government the cannon surrendered by Burgoyne, submitted the following: That a bill to give the cannon to the Association had passed the House of Representatives at its last session; that this was mainly due to the exertions of Hon. S. S. Cox (a Trustee of the Association), and Hon. Cyrus D. Prescott, M. C., before the Military Committee which had submitted to the house a favorable report.

The following is a copy of the bill:

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—*March 22, 1882.*

Read twice, referred to the Committee on Military Affairs, and ordered to be printed.

Mr. Samuel S. Cox introduced the following bill (H. R. 5377):

To authorize the Secretary of War to deliver certain cannon to the Saratoga Monument Association.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of War be, and is hereby authorized to deliver to the Saratoga Monument Association the following cannon, and so forth, captured from General Burgoyne at Saratoga, and now on hand at the Watervliet Arsenal, West Troy, New York, namely: Four twelve-pounder guns, one eight-inch howitzer, one twenty-four-pounder howitzer, one eight-inch mortar, and one twenty-four-pounder mortar, all bronze.

That this bill, on reaching the Senate, had been reported upon adversely notwithstanding the efforts of Senator Miller to obtain a favorable report;



J. M. W. L. S.

EX-VICE-PRESIDENT SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

that while Senator Miller succeeded in having the bill recommitted, yet it had lapsed by not having been taken up before the final adjournment of Congress.

U. S. SENATE CHAMBER, WASHINGTON, July 1, 1882.

W. L. STONE, Esq., Jersey City Heights, N. J.

MY DEAR SIR—The Military Committee reported adversely upon the bill granting the cannon to the Saratoga Monument. They are very strongly opposed to allowing the trophies of the battle of Saratoga to go out of the possession of the General Government. I, however, had the vote reconsidered and had the bill recommitted to the committee, with the hope of being able to get them to consent to give the Monument Association the cannon. I am not at all certain that I will be able to do that, but will use my best endeavors to accomplish that result.

Yours truly,

WARNER MILLER.

And finally, that there is no occasion for the Association to despair or to give the matter up, as the following letter from one who, as a patriot, and as representing in Congress the classic soil of Oriskany, has the matter deeply at heart, shows :

ROME, N. Y., August 5th, 1882.

MR. W. L. STONE.

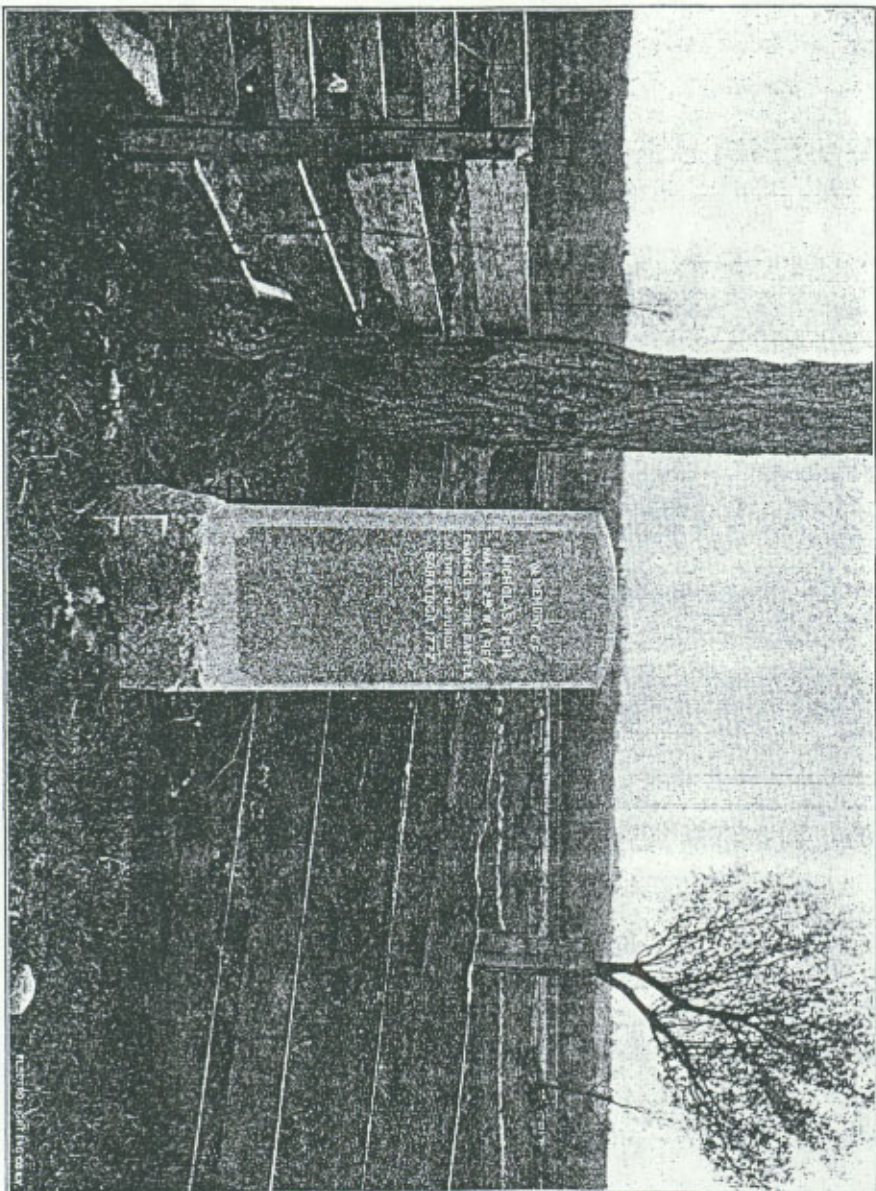
DEAR SIR—Your favor is at hand, and please accept thanks for your thoughtfulness. I see no reason why the matter of the cannon, the coming winter, cannot be finally adjusted to the satisfaction of the Association and all of its friends.

Yours with respect,

C. D. PRESCOTT.

The Secretary, then, in the absence of the Hon. Giles B. Slocum, reported the following :

Resolved, That in the recent death of the late Webster Wagner we mourn the loss of an associate whose public and private character commanded our respect ; whose many and varied services within and without the Senate have greatly furthered the advancement of the interest of the Saratoga Monument in the success of which his heart was deeply enlisted ; and whose warm enthusiasm and active efforts on behalf of this Association justly claim this tribute to his memory.



ADVANCED AMERICAN ENTRENCHMENTS MILE CREEK.

The Gift of Hamilton Fish.

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to enter these resolutions on the minutes, and also send a copy of them to the wife of the deceased.

GILES B. SLOCUM,
D. F. RITCHIE,
WM. L. STONE,
MRS. E. H. WALWORTH.

In reference to the future dedication of the Monument, the following resolution was adopted :

Resolved, That a committee consisting of Messrs. Ford, Potter, D. A. Bullard, Mayhew, Marvin, Sackett and Ritchie be appointed and empowered to adopt such measures as they shall deem to be advisable with a view to the proper conduct of the dedication of the Monument, the time to be left to them ; further, that the Association would be pleased to have them consult regarding this matter with Messrs. C. S. Lester, J. M. Davison and Mr. J. H. Dillingham.

And also the following :

Resolved, That Wm. L. Stone, P. C. Ford and Mrs. E. H. Walworth be appointed a committee to invite such orators and speakers as they deem best to participate in the exercises consequent upon the completion of the Monument.

Mr. Ford then stated that as the main walls of the Monument would be finished late in the coming fall, and the time of final completion was not yet known, the dedication ceremonies would probably not be before the summer or autumn of 1883.

The autumn of 1882 showed the exterior walls of the Saratoga Monument completed. When the cap-stone had been laid in its place, on November 3rd, Mr. Henry Langtry, under whose immediate direction the work had been done, seated himself upon it and unfurled the Stars and Stripes. Thus the patriotic work, conceived twenty-six years before by a few persons, brought together at the Old Schuyler Mansion, near the foot of this grand structure, then but an ideal, had reached its culmination.

To the members of the Association and to the President, Mr. Starin, all of whom had struggled and labored for its completion, it might well be considered with pride and satisfaction, as is evinced by the following description written at the time by Mr. Stone :

"The Monument, which is of rock-faced New London granite and is 154 feet high, stands on a high bluff some 250 feet above and overlooking the Hudson, thus giving it an actual height above the river level of 400 feet. In its base there is a room 14 feet square, with entrances on each of the four sides. From this room a temporary staircase, soon to be replaced by one of

bronze, leads to the top, from which is seen the whole region of country between Lake George on the northwest, the Green Mountains on the east, and the Catskills on the south, the varieties of upland and lowland being lost in the almost perpendicular line of vision in which they are presented to the view.

"The entrances at the base are about fourteen feet in height and will have double doors of oak, with polished plate glass panels and brass trimmings. At the second floor there is a niche on each side of the Monument for a statue. The niches will be backed with hammered plate glass. Over the entrances gables rise to a height of forty-two feet, and at each corner of the Monument at a height of about twenty feet, a granite eagle with half-folded wings, measuring about seven feet across the back, has been placed. The cornices of each of the doors and windows are supported by pillars of polished black granite from Maine, with carved capitals. There are forty pillars in all. The drip-stones on the buttresses at the base, the capitals and other trimmings are of granite from Long Cove, Maine.

"All that now remains to be finished is the sculptured inside decorations, and the placing of several pieces of cannon. The architect of the Monument, Mr. J. C. Markham, of Jersey City Heights, is now engaged in completing drawings for the sculptured work which will line the inside, and represent historical and allegorical scenes connected with the closing period of the Revolution. In the second story there will be tablets bearing the names of the past and present officers of the Association. In the niches, on three sides, statues of General Philip Schuyler, General Daniel Morgan and General Horatio Gates will be placed. The statues are to be of bronze. The fourth niche will be left unfilled, with the name "Arnold" carved underneath. A bill is now before the United States Senate for the delivery to the Monument Association of four twelve-pound guns, one eighteen-inch howitzer, one twenty-four-pound howitzer, one eight-inch mortar, all bronze, which were captured from Gen. Burgoyne at Saratoga, and which are now at the Watervliet Arsenal, West Troy. General J. Watts de Peyster has also given a cannon to be placed within a few feet of the Monument, which, when entirely completed, will have cost about \$125,000. The cannon captured from General Burgoyne, if secured, will be distributed inside and outside of the Monument. One cannon will be placed at each corner of the base. The grounds are about three acres in extent, and front on Burgoyne avenue. They will be tastefully laid out with several carriage roads and footpaths through them and running around the Monument, which stands in a circular plot."

At the last annual meeting of the Trustees, August 8th, 1882, resolutions had been passed and committees appointed looking toward an early dedication of the Monument. This brought into prominence the artistic interior

finish and the bronze statues for the exterior, which belonged to the design as it had been accepted. Numerous appeals also came to the Association to erect a statue to General Schuyler before a celebration should be held. The President, Mr. Starin, had the matter under very grave consideration, and, therefore, at the special meeting held in New York, December 20, 1883, he advised delay, and said that the excitement incidental to a Presidential election, as well as other considerations, would prove prejudicial to a celebration which would be worthy of the occasion. Mr. George W. Curtis also said: "That nearly twenty years elapsed between the laying of the corner stone of of Bunker Hill Monument and its formal dedication, and that a delay in the present case would work no ill, as the public had, so to speak, a satiety of centennial celebrations." Mr. Ford also sent copies of a letter he had addressed to the public, in an appeal for funds for the statue of General Schuyler, and some letters which had been received in reply. Mr. Ford's letter was as follows:

"Disappointment having been expressed on the part of some that it has been decided not to celebrate the completion of the Saratoga Monument until another year, I desire to call attention to one very important reason (to say nothing of several others that might be mentioned) why it would be unwise and improper to hold the celebration the present year. In the first place, it would hardly seem appropriate to celebrate the completion of an incomplete work. It is true that the granite shaft of the Monument has been finished; that its towering and graceful proportions present the appearance of completion, and yet the most interesting and suggestive part of The Monument, as designed by the architect, is still wanting. I refer to the statue of General Philip Schuyler.

"All who have read with attention the story of Burgoyne's campaign must feel that General Schuyler is the one figure rising above all others connected with those stirring events, as worthy of our respect and admiration. It was he who prepared the harvest for another to reap. It was he who fairly won the laurels that were placed upon the brow of Gates. It was he whose untiring exertions impeded and harrassed the invading army until a sufficient force could be organized to deal it the decisive and fatal blow. On the very eve of victory he was displaced by General Gates. Slander, intrigue and faction robbed him of the honor and triumph that were almost within his grasp, and for a time obscured his fame; but in the calm light of history we have learned to place a true estimate upon his character and services. To him more than to any other do we owe the grand results achieved in the surrender of Burgoyne. Unlike Arnold, although wounded to the heart, he endured the injustice heaped upon him with manly fortitude and with no abatement of patriotic devotion to his country's cause. Ex-Governor Seymour has well said: 'We

could not well lose from our history his example of patriotism, and of personal honor and chivalry. We could not spare the proof which his case furnishes, that virtue triumphs in the end. We would not change if we could the history of his trials, for we feel that they gave lustre to his character.'

"If Saratoga is worthy of a monument (and who can say it is not?) then, certainly, the name and fame of General Schuyler are worthy to be associated with it in the most expressive, tangible and enduring form that art can devise. Without this, embellish the structure as you may, and it will come far short of its design; it will lack that which, if supplied, would be its most fitting and eloquent characteristic; it will fail to recall, in their full force and import, the momentous events it is intended to commemorate, and to tell as it ought to tell 'of our gratitude to those who, through suffering and sacrifice, wrought out the independence of our country.' General Schuyler's statue, connected with the Monument as designed, would be a fitting, although a tardy tribute to his memory, overlooking as it would his broad estate, his summer home, the village still bearing his name, and the scene of the brilliant victories and final surrender he was so largely instrumental in securing. It is a tribute every patriotic citizen, especially every citizen of Saratoga county, ought, it seems to me, most earnestly to insist shall be paid before the completion of the Saratoga Monument shall be celebrated."

These are among the letters received by Mr. Ford:

SIR—I have your favor of the 2d inst., and the paper containing the notice of General Schuyler, for which please receive my sincere thanks. In terse and eloquent terms it covers the ground of Gen. Schuyler's services and sacrifices in the war of the Revolution.

I need not say how much his family would be gratified at having a statue erected in his honor by the citizens of his native State, or of the United States, under the auspices of the Saratoga Monument Association.

Very truly yours,

GEORGE L. SCHUYLER.

NEW YORK, May 7th.

MY DEAR SIR—I have your note of the 2d, and have no doubt that it would be harder to raise the money for the Schuyler statue after the celebration than before; and as it seems to be an integral part of the Monument, it should be in place when the completion is celebrated. Indeed, how is a work complete without all its parts finished? I agree with you that an address

upon Schuyler at the unveiling would be an interesting chapter of New York history. As one of the committee, I hope to have a voice in the selection of a sculptor for the statue.

Very truly yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS.

ITHACA, N. Y., May 5th.

MY DEAR SIR—Referring to your letter of May 3d, I am glad to see that you are moving in the matter of a statue to Gen. Schuyler. It seems to me that the placing of such a statue on your beautiful Monument is not only due in reparation to the honored subject of it, but is an incentive to patriotism hereafter.

Allow me to say, also, that having traveled much over the world, and seen many monuments erected in honor of distinguished men and in commemoration of noted events, I have difficulty in recalling one more interesting than your own, marking as it does the spot of one of the few great decisive battles of the world, and presenting, as I conceive, in its sculptured decorations, one of the happiest ideas ever embodied in a similar structure, namely, statues of the three generals who served the country, and the niche left vacant where would have been the statue of the fourth, had he not become a traitor to his country.

It seems to me that the erection of these three statues and the leaving vacant this fourth niche is a noble idea, which cannot but suggest valuable trains of thought to every beholder; the vacant niche, especially, like the vacant place of Marino Falieri, in the ducal palace at Venice, will, perhaps, be most eloquent of all; but to make it thus eloquent the other three niches must be filled. Earnestly wishing you success in your undertaking, I remain,

Respectfully yours,

ANDREW D. WHITE.

DOVER PLAINS, N. Y., May 10th.

DEAR SIR—If only one statue was to form a part of the Saratoga Monument, I think that of Major General Schuyler pre-eminently entitled to that distinction. To his wise counsels; his unselfish patriotism; to his military skill; to his vigilance, which won for him the name of "The Great Eye of the Northern Department;" to his fortitude; to his great influence and to his patient endurance, truthful history awards the honor of achieving the capture of Burgoyne and his army. He prepared the way for Arnold to win the prize of honor and fame, so wrongfully awarded to Gates.

When, many years ago, I was preparing to write a biography of General

Schuyler, all his collected papers—his letters, books and correspondence, the latter embracing about five thousand pieces—were placed in my hands by his grandchildren. The careful study of these papers with other cotemporary documents, deeply impressed me with the true greatness of Gen. Schuyler's character in every phase of it, as a citizen, a soldier and a patriot. He was the strong right arm of Washington in the field and out of it, in many a perilous hour of the great conflict, and to Schuyler only did the Commander-in-Chief, in all his military correspondence, write at the close of his letters, "Your affectionate friend." Therefore, with my thorough knowledge of the true greatness of the character of Gen. Schuyler, under all circumstances, I heartily endorse the words which you have so well and truthfully spoken.

Yours truly,

BENSON J. LOSSING.

At the same meeting, Mr. Curtis offered this resolution: "That at present it is inexpedient to name a particular time for celebrating the completion of the Monument."

The architect was asked about the amount necessary for completion of the Monument according to the design, and stated that his estimate for furnishing the interior of the Monument with the bronze staircases and doors and the sculptured allegorical designs for the interior, including the three bronze statues to Generals Schuyler, Morgan and Gates, was \$100,000, but by the substitution of terra cotta it might be reduced to \$60,000.

Mr. Potter then moved "that the whole subject of memorializing Congress and the State Legislature, the amount to be asked for, and the details necessary to carry it to a successful issue, be referred to the Committee on Design," which was carried.

At the annual meeting the following reports were presented:

The Chairman of the Committee on Tablets reported that the committee, as represented by Mrs. E. H. Walworth, Lt. Comd. A. de R. McNair, N. B. Sylvester, and Mr. George Ensign, accompanied by Mr. J. W. Drexel and Mr. J. H. Ehninger, had visited the battle-ground to inspect the tablets just delivered there by the contractors, Booth Bros. They were found satisfactory in every respect, and had been correctly placed, under the supervision of Mr. Ensign.

The tablets are of Quincy granite of different dimensions, and are about twenty inches square, and from seven to nine feet in length. They have been placed upright, and are carefully secured at their base in four feet of grouting. The tablets respectively designate the following places:

First.—The Bemus Tavern, at one time the headquarters of General Gates, on the river highway at the foot of Bemus Heights, directly in front of the

cellar which indicates the old tavern. This tablet was given by Giles B. Slocum, of Michigan.

Second.—Fort Neilson, in the dooryard of William Neilson, on Bemus Heights, and on the site of the old Revolutionary house. Given by James M. Marvin, of Saratoga Springs.

Third.—Line of Battle, near Mill Creek, on lands of Perry Congdon, originally the Joseph Walker farm. Given by Mrs. J. V. L. Pruyn, of Albany, in memory of her husband, who was Vice-President of this Association.

Fourth.—The Fall of General Frazer, also on the Walker farm, and on the spot indicated over half a century ago by Ezra Buel, who was in the battle and had personal knowledge concerning this event. The gift of J. W. Drexel.

Fifth.—Freeman's Farm, the scene of the initial encounter between Morgan's riflemen and Ackland's grenadiers. It was placed in the dooryard of William Esmond, on the site of Elisha Freeman's log house, and is the gift of George West, of Ballston Spa.

Sixth.—Memorial of Nicholas Fish, who fell at the battle of Saratoga, October 7th, near Mill Creek. It is on the highway, and marks the northern line of the American entrenchments, and is the gift of his son, ex-Governor Hamilton Fish, of New York.

Seventh.—The Line of Retreat, where Burgoyne's army were pressed on October 8th. On the premises of George Ensign, and is the gift of the family of the late Webster Wagner, of Palatine Bridge, carrying out the expressed wish of the deceased.

It is now proposed to have stones and earth placed about the base of each tablet as a protection and for ornament, and also to have the inscriptions gilded or blackened, that they may be more easily read from a vehicle by those who pass them. The assurance previously received by the committee from each property owner, that wherever it was practicable the site of the tablet should be thrown into the common, has been carried out except in one instance, and we are promised that this one shall be so arranged.

Subscriptions have been received from two tablets not yet in place—one by Mrs. Estelle Willoughby and another by Mr. J. W. Drexel in addition to the one already presented.

The successful placing of these tablets, and the interest they have inspired both here and elsewhere, in the historical record of the events they commemorate, encourage the committee to proceed with increased enthusiasm in this work.

A financial statement of the receipts and expenditures accompanies this report.

The Commissioners, C. G. Lester, J. M. Davison, and S. M. Dillingham, appointed by the Governor of the State of New York to carry out the inten-

tion of the bill appropriating \$15,000, reported, with the items, that the whole amount had been paid to the contractors, on the certificate of the architect.

J. W. Drexel was elected a member of the Association.

Resolutions of respect and regret were passed upon the announcement of the death of the Hon. James B. Campbell, of Charleston, S. C.

The Secretary also announced that through the liberality of the President, Mr. Starin, he had lately been able to secure for the Association a manuscript journal of great value, kept by Captain Pausch, Riedesel's chief of artillery, during Burgoyne's campaign. This journal has been preserved in the State archives of Cassel, Germany.

After an adjournment of the meeting, the Trustees spent some time in examining the designs of the architect for the bas-reliefs to line the walls of the Monument. Some of them had been cast in bronze plates of about two feet square, and others had been handsomely photographed on a large scale, and all were appropriately framed. They elicited great admiration, and were left at the United States Hotel for some time on public exhibition.

The year 1884 marks an era in the progress of the work of the Saratoga Monument Association. The Monument was now erected to its topmost stone, and in a manner which is generally considered complete for such commemorative structures. Plain doors and windows, and a simple stairway, would put it apparently in suitable condition to stand as the accomplished work of the Trustees, to whom this great public and patriotic task had been assigned. They might with propriety now hand the Monument over to the National Government as a finished structure. To stop now would save them a vast amount of work and harrassment and responsibility, and might be seriously considered. Did the members of this Association hesitate? Did they fold their hands and say: "We have done enough; let others do their share?" No! not for a moment did the patriotism or enthusiasm of their purpose flag, although they knew, as few outside of this Association can know, the burden which they cheerfully assumed. Those engaged in disinterested, gratuitous public enterprises will understand the nature of the renewed responsibility. This was an effort to carry out the grand and artistic conception of the architect, who had devoted many years of study to this particular subject. The Trustees appreciated his ideal and believed in it, and whatever criticisms may be due to the execution of the work as it was afterwards accomplished, should be attributed to the experimental condition of all architectural art in our country.

The best known artists were employed to develop and perfect this noble conception of the architect; and those who honor art, as well as those whose hearts burn with love of country, must yield a tribute of appreciation and admiration to this new departure in monumental art, and concede that it is a

generous effort to develop true American art and perpetuate heroic memories.

The officers and committees were as follows :

President, John H. Starin ; Vice-Presidents, James M. Marvin, J. Watts Depeyster ; Secretary, William Stone ; Treasurer, D. S. Potter.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

Committee on Design : William L. Stone, John H. Starin, D. F. Ritchie, E. F. Bullard, P. C. Ford, Algernon S. Sullivan, George William Curtis, J. Watts Depeyster, Charles K. Graham, W. A. Sackett.

Building Committee : P. C. Ford, D. A. Bullard, William L. Stone.

Executive Committee : D. S. Potter, J. M. Marvin, D. F. Ritchie, P. C. Ford, C. W. Mayhew, J. G. Dillingham, C. S. Lester, J. M. Davison.

Advisory Committee : Algernon S. Sullivan, P. C. Ford, E. F. Bullard.

Committee on the Custody of the Monument : Mrs. E. H. Walworth, P. C. Ford, J. H. Dillingham, W. L. Stone.

Committee on Tablets : Mrs. E. H. Walworth, A. de R. McNair, J. W. Drexel.

Committee on the Proper Conduct of the Dedication of the Monument : P. C. Ford, D. S. Potter, S. A. Bullard, C. W. Mayhew, Jas. M. Marvin, W. A. Sackett, D. F. Ritchie, Chas. S. Lester, J. M. Davison, J. H. Dillingham.

Committee on Speakers at the Dedication of the Monument : W. L. Stone, P. C. Ford, Mrs. E. H. Walworth.

The President of the Saratoga Monument Association called a special meeting of the trustees February 8, 1885, at the Gilsey House, in New York city, where he had prepared a sumptuous banquet to entertain them, after the long session with its perplexing questions had come to an end.

There were present at this meeting, John H. Starin, President ; James M. Marvin and J. Watts Depeyster, Vice-Presidents ; W. L. Stone, Secretary ; Chas. R. Graham, Algernon S. Sullivan, Jos. W. Drexel, Chas. S. Lester, D. S. Potter, J. H. Dillingham, A. B. Baucus, J. M. Davison, W. L. Stone, Jr., Edward Wemple, W. A. Sackett, and J. C. Markham the architect.

Interesting and encouraging letters were read from many distinguished Trustees who could not be present.

The Secretary announced that through the wise and earnest efforts of Trustees Cox and Wemple, Congress had appropriated forty thousand dollars for the statuary of the Saratoga Monument.

The Association expressed high appreciation of these efforts, and a vote of thanks was also sent to the New York Senators, Mr. Warner Miller and Mr. Lapham, for their valuable assistance in obtaining the passage of this bill.

With regard to the expenditure of this money, there were many points to be discussed. Should the three bronze statues be ordered first, or should the historical tablets for the walls of the interior precede these? Or, again, should the bronze doors and stairway come before either, or should there be a cheaper substitute for them? Would it be better to advertise for bids for the statues, or select well-known artists to offer models?

There was a diversity of opinion, but the following resolutions were unanimously agreed upon: That the entire question of the statues should be left with the Committee on Design; and the interior tablets should be in the same manner in the hands of the architect, and that he would be responsible for a proper execution of this work. It was further resolved "that the Committee on Design should apply the present appropriation to the three statues of Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, and to the interior decoration of one story of the Monument."

Another subject of deliberation was the method of soliciting the Legislature of New York for twenty-five thousand dollars for the remaining decoration of the Monument and for the expenses of the dedication. Mr. D. S. Potter submitted the draft of a bill which was approved, and a committee, with Mr. Potter as Chairman, was appointed by the President to endeavor to secure this appropriation.

At the annual meeting, August 12, 1884, in Saratoga Springs, the Senior Vice-President, James M. Marvin, occupied the chair; the Secretary, Mr. Stone, announced the death of Trustees Giles B. Slocum and Isaac N. Arnold, and paid an eloquent tribute to the memory of each. The President, John H. Starin, sent the following letter:

MY DEAR SIR—It is, I am sure, unnecessary to say to you in writing what I have frequently said verbally, that I am thoroughly alive to the importance of the meeting of the Saratoga Monument Association to be held the coming week. Being so fully impressed with its importance, I regret the more that it will not be possible for me to attend, and for the reason that I wished personally to bid the Trustees to be of good cheer, and to say to them that I had every assurance that we would get an appropriation from the Government at the coming session. I had also wished to bear personal testimony to the exceedingly able address in behalf of the Monument Association, which was delivered before the Congressional Committee by Mr. Algernon S. Sullivan. It would also have been appropriate, I think, to have referred to the eloquent letter of Mr. George W. Curtis which did good work in the same direction, and to bear testimony to the indefatigable energy, tact and good sense displayed by Mr. Congressman Wemple in his efforts to secure the passage of the appropriation bill. As it is, however, I am forced to forego these pleasures; business of the utmost importance will prevent me from being present

with you. My consolation is, that Mr. Marvin, our worthy Vice-President, will doubtless be present to preside over your deliberations.

It will be your duty as Chairman of the Committee on Design to read to the meeting the report of that committee. It will doubtless have the more weight as it was made unanimously. I sincerely hope the Association will approve our action in regard to accepting the architect's designs for the interior sculpture which seemed, not only to myself, but to Mr. Curtis, Mr. Sullivan, Judge Bacon and Mr. Potter, together with the Library Committee of both Houses of Congress, to be exceedingly appropriate, both in the allegorical ideas conveyed and in the manner in which it is proposed to execute the work. I have every reason to believe that there will be no hesitancy in giving Mr. Markham, the architect, every credit for his laudable efforts.

Again regretting that I cannot be present at the meeting, and in the sincere hope that it may be successful in every way, I have the honor to be

Sincerely yours,

JOHN H. STARIN.

The Chairman of the Committee on Design, Mr. W. L. Stone, submitted his report, which was unanimously adopted. It gives a résumé of the work of the Association during the year. He said: "The Committee on Design, to which was intrusted the business of approaching Congress, in conformity with the by-laws of the Association, held a meeting in New York, in December, 1883. Designs for the statues and bas-reliefs were submitted by the architect, which after a full discussion and interchange of views, were unanimously approved and accepted, and the architect was requested to go on with his studies, so that when the expected appropriation from Congress should be obtained there might be no delay in their execution. The designs which were shown to the Committee and accepted are as follows: The statues are to be of bronze and seven feet high; they represent Generals Gates, Schuyler and Morgan, and will fill the niches in the three sides of the Monument, the fourth side to be left vacant with Arnold's name inscribed under it. Bas-reliefs are to line the walls of the five stories of the Monument, presenting in enduring bronze historical and allegorical scenes germane to the campaign. Eight of these on the first story are to be placed in a series of four each. The first four represent scenes on the British side—a 'Consultation of George III. and his Generals,' the 'March of the British Army,' the 'Battles' and the 'Surrender of General Burgoyne to General Gates.' The second series represent scenes on the American side—the 'Women of the Revolution,' the 'March of the Continental Army,' the 'Transfer of Command from Schuyler to Gates,' the 'Wounding of Arnold.'"

It was arranged at this meeting that the President, Mr. Starin, and Mr. Algernon Sullivan should go to Washington, and Mr. Sullivan and Mr. Stone



J. C. MARKHAM,
ARCHITECT OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT.

were requested to draw the bill to be presented to Congress. Accordingly on February 13th, 1884, these gentlemen and Mr. Potter appeared before the joint Congressional Library Committee of both houses. As a result of the efforts of that committee in Washington, the following papers are presented :

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES.

(March 4, 1884.—Ordered to be printed.)

Mr. Sherman, from the Committee on the Library, submitted the following Report (to accompany bill S. 1309) :

The Committee on the Library, having had under consideration the bill (S. 1309) appropriating \$40,000 to provide statuary and historical tablets for the Saratoga Monument, respectfully report :

It appears that the State of New York incorporated, under perpetual charter, "The Saratoga Monument Association," with a purpose to suitably commemorate the surrender of the British Army by General Burgoyne, A. D. 1777.

That Association has acquired title to four acres of land within the lines of Burgoyne's intrenched camp, overlooking the field of the surrender, and has also erected thereon a beautiful monumental shaft, 155 feet high. The structure is completed, and is ready now for statues of the generals who commanded the Continental Army, and for the historic tablets in bronze, which, according to the designs of the Monument Association, shall record in words and allegorical pictures, the events and circumstances of the Revolutionary struggle, at the period of the battles on and near the plains of Saratoga.

The battle of Saratoga was beyond doubt the most momentous battle of the Revolutionary war, and most decisive in results. It peculiarly combined the soldiers from colonies North and South, and united them more than ever. Its victory led instantly to the alliance of France. In every respect the event appeals to Congress for special recognition of its historic import. To meet the expense of their work the Association have received \$25,000 from the State of New York, \$30,000 from the United States, and about \$10,000 from individual contributors, making \$65,000. This appears to have been expended judiciously and economically.

Your committee approve the designs for adding to the Monument suitable descriptive features, in statues and bronze tablets, the sketches and drawings for which have been exhibited to this committee.

To enable the Association to carry out these designs, they require a sum equal at least to that already expended. They intend to apply to the State

of New York and to its citizens for all except \$40,000, which they ask that Congress shall appropriate.

In view of the dignity of the event to be noted, the appropriateness of the plans adopted, the favorable progress of the design to the present time, the high character of the Monument Association, your committee recommend the passage of the bill.

As a fuller statement of the considerations which prompted the committee to report this bill, we beg leave to append as an exhibit the proceedings of and statements made before this committee at its meeting on the 15th of February ultimo:

WASHINGTON, February 15, 1884.

At a meeting of the Committee on the Library, having under consideration the bill authorizing the Secretary of the Treasury to pay to the President of the Saratoga Monument Association the sum of \$40,000 to complete the statuary and historic tablets of the Saratoga Monument, a committee was present on behalf of said Association, viz., Hon. John H. Starin, Hon. William J. Bacon, Mr. D. S. Potter, and Mr. Algernon S. Sullivan. Mr. George William Curtis, a member of the committee, could not be present, but sent a letter to be read, favoring the proposed bill.

At the request of Mr. Starin, Mr. Wemple made the following statement:

We exhibit to the Library Committee a photograph of the Saratoga Battle Monument as it stands completed in granite to-day. It is 155 feet high, and stands within the lines of the battle-field, on a bluff 300 feet above and overlooking the Hudson, thus giving it an actual height above the river level of 455 feet. * * * All that remains to be added are the bronze statues in the outside niches, and the sculptured decoration inside. This sculpture will represent in *alto relievo* historical and allegorical scenes connected with the earlier period of the Revolution. * * *

The cost of the grounds, grading, etc., amounting to about \$10,000, has been paid by private subscription of the Trustees of the Association and by citizens of Schuylerville. The design for the Monument, originally suggested by Hamilton Fish and Horatio Seymour, was to combine the character of the Egyptian obelisk with the gothic style of architecture. Accordingly, in 1873, a committee of design commissioned Mr. J. C. Markham, their architect, to furnish a design for a monument which should be much more imposing than that which has been constructed. The design originally furnished was for a monument, the estimated cost of which was \$500,000. Discovering the difficulty of raising such a sum, the Association was compelled to modify their plans in accordance with the Monument as it now exists. But to compensate for the reduction in

size two elements were substituted : The first was that of a lofty and independent shaft or tower overlooking the classic plains of Saratoga and the battle-fields of Bemis Heights, and being expressive of victory only. The second and more important element of this design was the statuary to be placed in the niches and the tower, and historic sculpture which was to line the interior of its walls to the height of 65 feet, with bronze staircases and floors of a costly tile of original historic design. This gives scope for the partial realization of the design of 1873, and it is this element of the Monument which Horatio Seymour refers to when, in one of his most telling speeches delivered at the laying of the corner-stone, standing, in fact, at the time on its corner-stone, he says : "National monuments not only mark but make the civilization of the people." It is for this historic sculpture that your committee urged the passage of the bill which has been introduced in Congress at their request.

In 1880 the State of New York had appropriated \$25,000 for the Monument, and the President of the Saratoga Monument Association, Hon. John H. Starin, appeared before Congress, asking for \$30,000 to complete the structure, and he represented that that sum would accomplish the work.

His word has been made good. Indeed, so strongly did he feel upon this point, and so determined that it should be made good, that before he would, as President of the Association, sign the requisite vouchers to obtain the warrant from the Treasurer of the United States, he said that if that sum were not sufficient to carry the tower to completion, rather than go to Congress for more money, he would, in order to place the capstone upon the Monument, give \$5,000 in person. The \$30,000 from Congress, added to the \$25,000 from the State of New York, and the sum of about \$10,000 for ground and other expenses, has been sufficient to pay for the Monument, as you now see it, and, in fact, it is 16 feet higher than the original design.

THE ASSOCIATION.

In 1859 Hamilton Fish, Horatio Seymour, William L. Stone, Benson J. Lossing and John A. Corey organized the Saratoga Monument Association under a perpetual charter from the State of New York. The object was to engage a fitting memorial on the site of Burgoyne's surrender. That Association has pursued its object amid many difficulties. They laid the corner-stone of the structure on the centennial of the surrender, and the capstone was placed in position on November 3, 1882. The site is almost identical with that where Gen. Burgoyne surrendered the flower of the British army to the American General Gates.

Among the active trustees and members of the Association are : Horatio

Seymour, Warner Miller, E. G. Lapham, S. S. Cox, J. Watts De Peyster, Chas. K. Graham, James M. Marvin, Edward Wemple, Douglas Campbell, William L. Stone, Benson J. Lossing, George William Curtis, William J. Bacon, Giles B. Slocum, D. S. Potter, and many other distinguished citizens of New York ; S. D. Kirk, W. W. Sale, Charles H. Simonton and Samuel Dibble, of South Carolina ; and Isaac N. Arnold, of Illinois, whose character assures the country that any sum appropriated by the bill under consideration will be faithfully applied to the object for which it is asked.

THIS APPLICATION.

It is due to the dignity of the Association that we should call attention to that which we regard as the exceptional nature of this application and justifying it. In such a case as that interesting centennial celebration which recently took place in New York City, that is, the commemoration of the final departure of British troops from America, and the erection of a statue of Washington on the very spot where he took the first oath of office as President, the citizens of New York cheerfully subscribed the money needed to carry out the object without any application to Congress. In a great degree the event was of local importance. So, again, in marking another historical event, namely, setting up a tablet at the point on the Battery where Washington took barge, after his farewell to his officers, on his journey to Annapolis to surrender his commission and to retire to private life at Mount Vernon, the citizens of New York did not besiege Congress for contribution towards the expense thus incurred, and so they act in scores of like cases. But the events at Saratoga were so wide-reaching and of such general historical interest that we have felt, of themselves, they would commend this application to Congress. More than a century has elapsed since that illustrious event. All the actors therein are gone ; we are sharing the rewards of their devotion and suffering, and we may well listen to the claims for commemoration of the first decisive triumph which vindicated the Declaration of Independence and secured the integrity of the Confederation, and in which the men of New England, of the Middle States and of the South stood side by side.

I had hoped that my associate on the committee, Mr. George William Curtis, would be present to represent our cause. In his absence I take pleasure in reading his letter on the subject :

WEST NEW BRIGHTON, STATEN ISLAND, N. Y.,
February 13, 1884.

MY DEAR SIR—It is most unfortunate that I am so entangled with a series of unavoidable engagements that I cannot possibly find the time to accom-

pany you to Washington, as I had intended and should most gladly do, to assist you in advocating the grant for the completion of the Monument at Saratoga.

Yet I am sure that Congress ought not to need much urging to add the final grace and decoration to a memorial of the great military event in which the Revolution culminated, the surrender of Burgoyne. The event which, in our familiar phrase, "broke the back" of the British power on this continent, secured open recognition and aid from France, and so prepared the final victory at Yorktown, is an exceptional event of supreme interest and importance to the whole country, and its worthy commemoration upon the spot where it occurred is properly a national care.

This has been recognized by Congress, and all that we now ask is that a work which has been brought almost to completion in the most honest and satisfactory way, shall be finished appropriately by statues of the two or three chief American leaders upon the field, and by memorial tablets which, in imperishable lines, shall tell the story of the heroic day. I think that the committee may be assured from the character of the gentlemen to whom the disposition of the grant will be entrusted, and from the manner in which the work has been hitherto performed, that the grant would be devoted most carefully and intelligently to the proper purpose, and I should regret my inability to accompany you still more if I could suppose that my absence could be attributed to any lack of personal interest in the work. As Patrick Henry said, when he made the cause of the Revolution his own, "I am not a Virginian, I am an American," so I hope that the committee will feel that the completion of a great Revolutionary memorial is not the cause of a State but of the country.

Very truly yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS.

The first part of the design, as I have stated, namely, the erection and completion of the Monument itself, is now an accomplished fact. It is pronounced by President Andrew D. White, ex-Governor A. B. Cornell, Rev. Dr. Irenius Prime, and other competent judges, the finest independent tower in America.

It now stands as an accomplished work, a fitting receptacle for the sculptured history of the nation's early life; and while marking a spot sacred to the American people, its tablets and statues will legibly record the significant events of the American struggle for independence.

The appropriations made by Congress already amount to \$30,000 for this work. The Legislature of New York appropriated \$25,000. That amount and \$10,000 additional have been expended. The Association needs further

appropriations to complete the statuary, the interior finish, the brass and bronze work, the plate-glass and tile. The statuary consists of the statues of General Schuyler, General Gates and General Morgan, each at least 7 feet in height, for the exterior niches. There will be sixteen pieces of history sculptured in the interior of the first two stories, three pieces in the third story, sixteen pieces in the fourth and fifth stories, bronze or brass stairs in the first story, and iron above, terra-cotta symbolic friezes, and bronze or brass carriages for the guns to be placed on the pediments, some of which will be those captured on the battle-field.

The entire expense of this suitable completion of the work which has been intrusted to us will be from \$60,000 to \$75,000. We have every reason to justify us in stating to your committee that the sum needed additional to that which we ask Congress to now appropriate will be promptly furnished by the Legislature and citizens of the State of New York.

We therefore respectfully submit that our application is one which should receive a favorable report from your committee and favorable action by Congress.

REMARKS OF MR. COX.

MR. SPEAKER—Perhaps no nation known to history had so remarkable a love of monumental glory as Greece. Athens was the eye of Greece, and Greece through Athens gave refinement to what Egypt gave to her. She gave symmetry, proportion and glory to her temples and monuments in celebration of her heroes. It was a part of her religion. Her mythology exalted her heroes into demi-gods, and her gods were made monumental and immortal in every niche of her parthenons. It was a sign and a proof of the refinement of her civilization. It was an illustration of the remark of our revered ex-Governor Seymour, quite apposite to the present occasion, that national monuments not only mark but make civilization.

When Pericles proclaimed in his oration over the dead of Marathon that the "mighty monuments of Hellenic power were witnesses for Greece to make her the wonder of succeeding ages," he but anticipated, if he did not generalize upon, the primal virtues of such monumental testimony to heroism.

But, sir, time lapses and monuments decay. Perhaps there is nothing left but the living word of history. By the elemental, and I may say, chemical dissolutions of nature, new forms and new orders are made in the economies of our star. Chaos becomes cosmos, and cosmos becomes chaos.

The Monument which marks a great era in this new hemisphere most conspicuous, permanent and patriotic in our history, is that which now attracts the attention of the American Congress.

One hundred and seven years ago, upon a peculiar and lofty ground of vantage, overlooking the Hudson, now the historic spot of America, was fought the decisive battle of our Revolution. Our independence turned upon this battle as the pivot.

Men like Horatio Seymour, Hamilton Fish, George William Curtis, William L. Stone, Benson J. Lossing, and John A. Corey organized the Saratoga Monument Association, under a New York charter, to make as memorable as stone and bronze can make them, the deeds of that battle-field.

Their Monument has arisen! Their structure is completed! Over one hundred and fifty feet, a classic shaft arises, upon a bluff twice that altitude, and overlooking the rare scenery of our majestic Hudson. But it is not because of the scenery—hill and dale, sparkling water, beauteous woods, ethereal vault of blue, and misty mountains of enchantment—that this locality allures and holds the vagrant vision.

This Monument is the cynosure of patriotism.

New York has given its \$25,000; the United States has added its thirty thousand; the good people interested in this locality have added their ten thousand; and this organization, of which I have the honor to be a Trustee, now asks of you enough for the completion of its sculptural and other adornments. It asks for this object forty thousand. This sum and object the Senate has approved. Is this House less generous and patriotic?

We come with our designs consummated. We come with niches prepared for the statues of the great generals of that day and of that conflict. We come with tablets in bronze, almost ready for their places. We come to ask you to engrave, by word and allegory, legends of beauty and inspiration that will perpetuate the fame of the Schuylers, the Gateses, the Morgans, and I was about to say the Benedict Arnolds, who fought in that grand and decisive struggle.

There was an almost bitter rivalry between the generals of that Army. Bancroft detracts from the encomium due our officers. He praises the battle as that of "the husbandmen." He is not backward in giving to the negro a good share of the credit; but no history is just which fails to lift above mere local fame the names of such of the New England and Continental heroes as Cilley, Scammel, Livingston, Cook, Colburn and Dearborn. They form a part of that galaxy in whose honor the Saratoga shaft points starward.

How much, Mr. Speaker, depended upon the embattled courage and skill of that perilous hour! How wide and far-reaching are the results! How much of general interest hangs upon the events of that 17th of October, 1777, when Burgoyne surrendered upon these Saratoga plains and hills! The capital chapter, sir, of that revolution, illumined with the prudence and valor of Washington, Greene, Knox, Wayne, La Fay-

ette, Kosciusko, Steuben, Pulaski—men of every climate and race—here received a fitting and glorious *finale*. That army which left the shores of England with so much prestige and pride, proclaiming with supercilious vaunting its unjust and tyrannic insolence of control, heralding its audacious approach and its successful manœuvres and movements by the whoops of the “hell-hounds of savage warfare,” marking its march, flanked by Tory and Indian allies, in the consternation and desperation of the people of the colony and city of New York, was here discomfited, first upon the 7th of October, and ten days afterward by its humiliating capitulation!

The centuries come and go, but such deeds live forever. They live because they are mementos of noble thought. Such thoughts are only not divine. The seminal and grand idea of Saratoga is Independence. These men fought not for liberty. They never lost their liberties. They fought because their liberties, their English and colonial privileges, their God-given rights and their natural and just demands against a foreign foe and a despicable tyrant were disregarded and outraged.

Saratoga was the wand that “smote the rock of the national resources.” It was the magic that revived the “dead corpse of public credit.”

When the smoke of this struggle floated away from the Bemus Heights and hills around Schuylerville, the cloud of financial distress and of military gloom which shrouded the united colonies and their Congress and armies, parted. Through its rift appeared that blessed goddess which always appears, at least, in Homeric imagination, to give grace and glory to the struggles of heroic men.

This battle had more than usual significance. It led to the French alliance. It made possible, a hundred years afterward, through French art and genius, that lofty effigy for New York Harbor, of Liberty lifting up her torch, beckoning and illuminating all mankind by its radiancy.

The State of New York, which asks for this contribution from the Federal Treasury, has not been laggard in its own efforts to perpetuate Revolutionary memories. The final departure of the British troops from America, and the erection of a statue of Washington upon the spot where he took the oath of office as President, as well as another event already made memorable by a tablet at the Battery, where Washington bade farewell to his officers to surrender his commission and retire to his home, have been celebrated by the munificence and thoughtfulness of New York citizens.

But the event at Saratoga dominates all. It is full-orbed in splendor! It marks something that belongs not merely to the century gone by, or to England and America, but to all ages and to mankind. The surrender at Saratoga was not merely the surrender of Burgoyne and his army; it was the surrender of a distant and haughty prince and an obsequious and corrupt

parliament to thirteen weak and remote colonies. It was the most conspicuous step in that grand march of events, so extraordinary and unexpected, that the English historian of our Revolution, Stedman, says that they "bade defiance to all human foresight," and which found their consummation at Yorktown. It was the flower of that fruit which gave us our matchless Constitution. It was a surrender, in advance, of this hemisphere to Democratic-Republican autonomy, in which public and personal, local and national liberties are guarded with vestal vigilance under written charters, and where in the course of one century after the auspicious event, nearly sixty millions of enfranchised people are encircled by a zone of felicities unexampled in the annals of mankind, and who, rising up, call the men of that day that tried sinew and soul, blessed beyond most martial and civic heroes who have glorified our planet!

Mr. Stone continued: At a meeting of the Committee February 10, 1885, it was *Resolved*, That Mr. Markham, the architect, shall obtain competitive estimates for the tablets and such granite frames or settings as are indispensable, for two stories; and plans and estimates for a wrought iron staircase all the way up. He shall also address the artist members of the Century and Union League Clubs, without promise of reward or emolument, asking them for plans and designs of the three statues of Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, and submit results.

Also the following from General de Peyster: *Resolved*, That in consideration of Congress and of the State towards the Monument Association, all moneys obtained from either of these sources shall be devoted exclusively to the finishing of the Monument proper and the statuary, as a structure both within and without; and that no moneys whatever shall be diverted from that purpose until the Architect shall declare the Monument completed according to the design.

Soon after this meeting the Secretary went to Albany to speak before the Committee on Ways and Means, but the hearing was deferred. He, however, went to Utica and held a conference with Gov. Seymour, and also with the Executive Committee of the Oriskany Monument, John F. Seymour, Judge Bacon and S. N. D. North.

On the 24th of March, Mr. Starin and Mr. Curtis visited Albany for the purpose of addressing the Committee on Ways and Means in the Legislature on behalf of the Association; but, owing to an unfortunate misunderstanding, the Committee were not called together.

At a later meeting of the Committee on Design, Mr. Markham, the Architect, was called upon to open the bids for the statues, and after discussion it was voted that W. R. O'Donovan, Moffat and Doyle, and George G. Bissell be selected as such artists.

On motion of Mr. Sackett it was *Resolved*, That a stated sum should be paid for each statue, that each one should be not more than seven feet high, and that they should all be substantially military in style.

The authority given to the Committee on Design by the Trustees enabled them to appoint a sub-committee on Finance. These were Messrs. Starin, Curtis, Sullivan, Sackett and Wemple. This "Financial Committee" had full power to make all contracts and expenditures in finishing the Monument under the Congressional appropriation, and they were also empowered to employ artists and workmen to carry out the plans of Mr. Markham.

It was *Resolved*, "That Messrs O'Donovan, Doyle and Bissell be requested to submit designs for the statues of Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, and the Finance Committee be instructed to select one, two, or all three of such statues from any one artist, as may seem most desirable and appropriate."

At the next meeting of the Committee, Mr. Curtis moved that the resolution in the minutes be struck out which stated that "O'Donovan, Doyle and Bissell had been selected," and as a substitute to put in the following which he said expressed the intention of the motion :

"That in the modification of the previous resolution, Messrs. O'Donovan, Doyle and Bissell be requested to submit designs or models for the proposed statues, and that the Financial Committee be instructed to select one, two, or three of such statues from any one artist as the Committee deem best, provided that the Committee shall not be bound to accept, or make a contract for any such statue, unless the design or model be satisfactory to them ; and that provision be made in any contract to secure thorough and artistic work."

Much discussion followed the reading of this resolution.

Mr. Curtis urged the necessity of employing those artists only, of the same recognized rank. "For," said he, "if it becomes generally known that this Committee employ unknown men, and the results should be unsatisfactory, it will be held up to the ridicule of posterity." The amended resolution was then passed. Mr. Bissell was in Europe, but Mr. O'Donovan and Mr. Doyle were separately and successively called in before the Committee and the last resolution was read to them, and they each agreed to its terms. Mr. Bissell also acquiesced in this decision.

Mr. Stone, in his report of this Committee, continues :

The sub-committee met November 19th, at the office of President J. H. Starin, where models of the three statues were exhibited and their merits discussed, but without a decision being reached. A week later another meeting was held, and there were present J. H. Starin, Geo. Wm. Curtis, J. W. de Peyster, Wm. L. Stone and J. C. Markham, the Architect. After a thorough examination of the different models for three statues and an animated dis-

cussion in regard to them, *Resolved*, "That this committee conditionally approve of the statues of Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, and if these gentlemen acquiesce in the suggestions of the Committee, and the changes thus made are satisfactory to the Chairman, Mr. Starin, then he is empowered to contract with the said gentlemen for the execution of the statues, subject to the approval of the Committee."

The artists agreed to make the desired changes, and the contracts with them were closed.

The report of the Committee on Design was approved.

Mrs. E. H. Walworth, Chairman of the Committee on the Custody of the Monument, submitted the following report :

"That in compliance with the principal duty assigned to the Committee, immediately after the last meeting, they appointed as custodian of the Monument Mr. V. W. Ostrander, who has been recommended by the Secretary and other Trustees ; he still fills the place. He lives just across the road from the Monument where some member of his family can see every person who approaches it ; he owns property there, and feels an interest and pride in the Monument. Your committee have not found it feasible to carry out a resolution passed by this Association which fixed the price of admission, but have found it necessary to reduce the amount. A large proportion of the visitors yet are farmers and others from the vicinity. The fact that there is a Monument of such size and importance seems to be very little known by the visitors at Saratoga Springs. Mr. Ostrander was instructed to keep an account of all receipts and expenditures, and a copy of his account accompanies this report. The Committee have placed a register in the Monument for each visitor to inscribe his name and address.

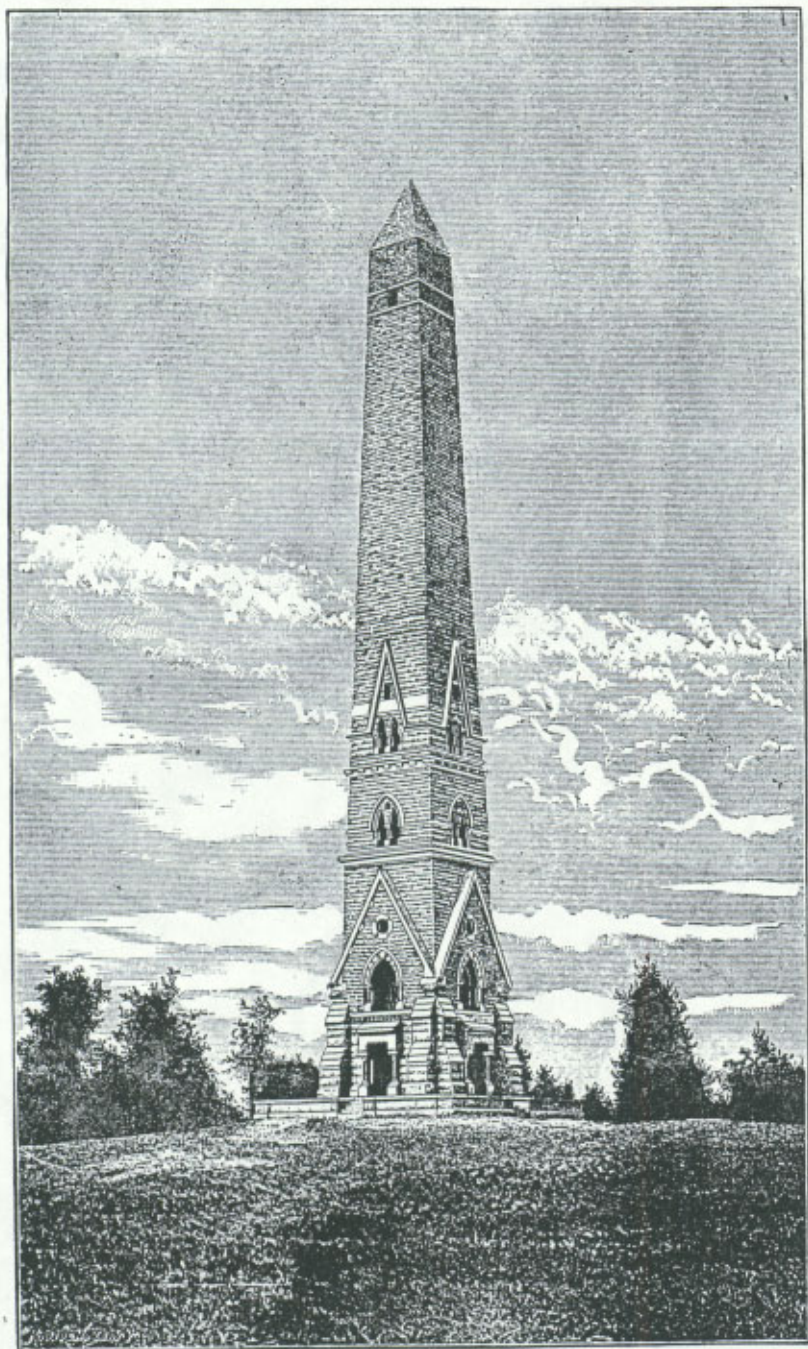
"The grounds around the Monument should be graded and planted with grass ; plain benches should be placed in the top story ; and a large register, bound especially for the purpose, should be provided, with a suitable stand to hold it.

"Thus far, the Committee have not felt justified in spending any money from the receipts except for the repair of windows and for lamps and oil, and the very small amount allowed Mr. Ostrander."

Many letters were read from Trustees expressing regret for their inability to be present, and manifesting an earnest interest in the additional work on the Monument which was now fully initiated.

The events of the next three years may be traced through brief extracts from the reports of committees, and resolutions passed by the Association.

In 1885 the Chairman of the Committee on Designs reported that "the Financial Committee, or more properly its Chairman, Mr. Starin, ably seconded by the Architect, has been most unwearied, nay, most indefatigable in his



SARATOGA MONUMENT.

"Monuments make, as well as mark, the civilization of a people."



ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH,
CHAIRMAN OF THE COMMITTEE ON TABLETS,
SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

exertions to complete the contracts, so as to be able to report definite progress at this meeting. Indeed, the time thus spent and the labor undergone in accomplishing this result cannot be realized by any one who is not personally cognizant of the details to be looked into and carefully weighed before a decision can be reached. Thus, Mr. Starin, neglecting nothing that could aid in making the funds on hand go as far as possible, now presents, through the Architect, the following report:

"Contracts have been awarded to Booth Bros. for setting of historic tablets on interior walls, and lettering the same, and for door casings of two stories; to Alfred Boat, for the floors in five stories; to Wemple & Sons, for iron stairway; to Maurice J. Power, for back to niches; to W. R. O'Donovan, statue of Morgan; to Moffat and Doyle, statue of Schuyler; to Geo. E. Bissell, statue of Gates; to J. E. Kelly, eight historic tablets; to J. S. Hartley, eight historic tablets."

The Secretary continues: "I would remind the Trustees that this Monument upon which we have been so long engaged is one of the most important works of historic art ever produced in this Republic, for not only does it portray in enduring granite and bronze the true character of the events it seeks to commemorate, but it most happily illustrates the philosophy of history.

"The design and development in all the details of this extraordinary work is the result of the inspiration, devotion and perseverance of our Architect, Mr. J. C. Markham, who, more than thirteen years ago, was induced by me, with no available funds at my command, to undertake it, and who, at a great outlay of time and labor, has not only produced this great art work, but has also rendered efficient aid in procuring the means with which to carry out the same, and at a cost so small, as to actually detract from the popular appreciation of its value, thus illustrating the old Horatian maxim, *Omne ignotum pro magnifico!*

"This being the case I am sure that nothing more than this reminder will be required to cause you to see that he has the financial aid necessary to carry out his part of the work.

"The tablets designed by him, sixteen in number, depict the following scenes:

1. Women of the Revolution.
2. Ladies of the British Court.
3. The Town Meeting.
4. The Rally.
5. George III. in Council.
6. Burgoyne addressing the Indians.
7. The Wives of British officers, in their caloches, traveling through the wilderness,

8. Schuyler felling trees to obstruct the evening's march.
9. Mrs. General Schuyler firing her wheat fields.
10. The murder of Jane McCrea.
11. Burgoyne reprimanding his Indian allies for their barbarities.
12. Schuyler transferring his command to Gates.
13. The passage in a boat of Lady Acland to the American camp.
14. The wounding of Arnold at Breyman's redoubt.
15. The burial of General Frazer.
16. Burgoyne surrendering his sword to Gates."

Mr. Potter, Chairman of the Executive Committee, reported that the additional contract for the four and a half feet which had been added to the height of the Monument, in the process of building, had been approved, and it was recommended that the contractors receive payment therefor. Mrs. Walworth, Chairman of the Committee in charge of the Monument, submitted a financial statement of receipts and expenditures, and continued: "Your Committee have visited the monument from time to time, and find it well cared for. We would call the attention of the Association to the condition of the grounds around the Monument. We recommend that funds be raised to grade these grounds and put them in good order, and that a group of trees be planted in them."

The report was adopted, and afterward Mr. Starin said that he would like to do something toward beautifying the grounds about the Monument, and with the approval of the Association he would have a landscape gardener look the ground over, and he would give three hundred dollars toward the expense of grading and fitting up the Monument grounds.

A Committee, Messrs. Hardy, Wemple, Stone and Ritchie, were appointed to draft resolutions of regret on the death of ex-Governor Seymour. They reported as follows:

Resolved, That in the death of ex-Governor Horatio Seymour, for many years the honorable President of the Saratoga Monument Association (which has occurred since our last Annual Meeting), this Association feels that it has suffered a profound and irreparable loss, inasmuch as the successful prosecution of the great task devolving upon it, has from the first been so faithfully and ably promoted by him both by his purse and his pen.

Resolved, That as the erection of the Saratoga Monument was made possible by the writings of Governor Seymour, by which public opinion was educated to a proper appreciation of its necessity as a great educating power; so the final completion of this noble and beautiful work of art will forever illustrate that pregnant sentiment enumerated by him at the laying of the corner stone, viz.: "That monuments not only *mark* but *make* the civilization of a people."

Resolved, That these resolutions be engrossed and sent to the family of the deceased.

In April of 1886 Senator Warner Miller introduced a petition in the United States Senate, from the Saratoga Monument Association, in regard to the appropriation of funds for a suitable dedication, and soon afterward the following letter was received from the Senator :

Mr. W. L. STONE.

DEAR SIR— * * * I have not thought it wise to urge an appropriation for the celebration this year, as they are urging one in connection with the Bartholdi Statue, and it would not be best to secure it for Saratoga. Next winter, I shall take it up early in the session, and shall expect you and some of the Trustees to come to Washington in order to make a strong showing.

Please express my regret to the Members at Saratoga, and express my hearty co-operation in getting an appropriation next winter.

Yours truly, WARNER MILLER.

During the session of the New York Legislature of this winter, 1885-86, a bill appropriating \$10,000 for the Monument was passed, through the indefatigable exertions of Edward Wemple, Geo. S. Batcheller and Jas. W. Husted, but it was vetoed by Governor Hill.

At the annual meeting of 1886, Mrs. Walworth, of the Tablet Committee, reported that two other tablets had been presented, and called attention to four points of especial importance that were still unmarked, these were :

1. Breyman's Hill.
2. General Gates' Headquarters.
3. Great redoubt where Frazer was buried.
4. Course of Morgan's attack on the right flank of the British.

She said the tablets on the battle-ground at Bemus' Heights are appreciated by the people in the vicinity of the battle-ground, who feel an interest in their preservation; that these tablets have given interest and emphasis to the memories connected with this field, is indicated by the enthusiasm of visitors who have been on the field since they were erected.

Your Committee feel especially encouraged to continue their work, since the plan adopted by them has met with such favor that many historical places in other parts of the country are now indicated by similar tablets.

Mrs. Walworth, in her report as Chairman of the Committee in charge of Monument, called attention to the heavy glass and the oak doors recently removed from the Monument ; which she said should be sold as there was no suitable place to store them, and also presented the financial report of receipts and expenditures at the Monument for the year,

At the annual meeting of 1887 the Architect submitted the following report:

"At the annual meeting of 1883, I had the honor to submit to this Association a statement of the works then remaining to be done to complete the Saratoga Monument, together with an estimate of the funds required for its execution, amounting to the sum of \$100,000, which report was adopted and referred by the Association to the Committee on design with authority to raise the money and to carry out the work.

"In the execution of this trust the Committee in making application to Congress exhibited to the Joint Committee of the Senate and House of Representatives the designs and drawings furnished by the architect for the works, and said that \$75,000 additional would be required for its execution, and modestly asked Congress to appropriate \$40,000, it being hoped that the State of New York and private donations would make up the rest.

"The bill appropriating the amount asked for was immediately reported favorably, and afterwards was called up out of its regular order and passed unanimously; and just here I desire to record the fact, that all applications hitherto made in behalf of the Saratoga Monument, whether to the National Congress or to the State Legislature, have been responded to with patriotic enthusiasm, every honest and intelligent citizen concurring in the idea so happily expressed by the late President of your Association, Hon. Horatio Seymour, that the national monuments 'not only mark but make the civilization of a people.' Yet the first appropriation of \$50,000, secured mainly through the intelligent and purely patriotic efforts of the Hon. Geo. S. Batcheller, was so loaded with conditions by his political rivals as to defeat its use. So also when this committee of yours met at Albany, for the purpose of making the application for the amount referred to in the foregoing report, they were prevented by some unknown influence from obtaining even a hearing by a legislative committee, thereby defeating the generally expressed will of the legislature and necessitating a suspension of the work.

"Nevertheless, upon the passage of the congressional appropriation bill the committee decided to go on and if possible finish the first two stories of the Monument with the \$40,000. And in conformity with this decision certain modifications were made in some of the minor details of the work and the contracts were entered into. The three bronze statues of Generals Schuyler, Gates and Morgan are in place and compare favorably with other works, the Gates, of Bissell, being pronounced by competent judges one of the best of American statues.

"The sixteen historic sculptures of the two first stories are all in place and are said to be not second to any in historic truth and interest, and as low reliefs they mark a decided advance in this department of art. For the stairs

the committee decided to adopt iron instead of bronze, thereby saving some \$12,000 and still giving stairs unexcelled for strength, lightness and beauty at a cost of \$2,700. The granite and terra cotta were much simplified in design and are in the two stories in a satisfactory manner at a cost of \$2,699 for granite and \$430 for terra cotta. The bronze doors and windows of the design were changed to brass and those of the two first stories were contracted with a firm entitled 'The American Art Metal Works,' but their work being unsatisfactory to the committee and not fulfilling the contract, \$750 is withheld from them and a contract has been made with Mr. C. S. Closson to complete that work for the sum of \$250 and \$50 for fitting second story windows, included in their work.

"From the foregoing statements it appears that the three statues and the historic sculpture and finishing of the two first stories of the Monument originally estimated to cost about \$55,000, have been done for less than \$30,000; and that if the State had made the appropriation of \$25,000, as expected, the Saratoga Monument would have been to-day completed, and at a cost of at least \$20,000 less than the original estimate, a fact which will doubtless inspire such a continuation of public confidence in the Monument as to insure all requisite aid in the final completion of this important national work, of which there still remains to be done the bronze top or roof, the granite base and bronze or brass window frames and tile floors and the twenty tablets of historic sculpture of the three upper stories, the ceilings of all five stories and the four guns with their bronze carriages for the platform.

"All these things are still remaining unprovided for, yet are not absolutely essential to a grand public dedication of the work. On the contrary, such a dedication if properly conducted would undoubtedly facilitate its grand consummation; all of which, with my most profound expression of gratitude to the Saratoga Monument Association for its cordial co-operation throughout the progress of the work, is most respectfully submitted.

"J. C. MARKHAM, *Architect.*"

Mrs. E. H. Walworth, from the Committee on Tablets, submitted the following report:

We would respectfully state that the suggestion made in our report of last year, that at least four new tablets should be erected on the battle-field at Bemis Heights, has been carried out. Four tablets have been subscribed for, are now completed, and will all be placed on the field before the anniversary of the battle in September and October. One of them was presented by General J. Watts de Peyster; it is a beautiful shaft of white marble elaborately and appropriately decorated by the skillful artist who designed the fine statue of Gen. Gates which commands the portal of the great monument at

Schuylerville. It marks Breyman's Hill* (erroneously called Burgoyne's Hill) and the spot where Arnold was wounded, and where he broke through the last barrier to success in the great battle of October, 1776. Another tablet has been presented by Mrs. Taylor, a granddaughter of General Daniel Morgan; it will be placed at the foot of Morgan's Hill, on the road between Freeman's farm and Neilson's house. A third tablet is presented by Mrs. Estelle Willoughby; it will be placed where the battles swayed back and forth on the edge of the great ravine; it is the spot where the royal artillery was broken and defeated and where Major Ackland was desperately wounded. The fourth tablet is the gift of General Martin D. Hardin, U. S. A., to commemorate the distinguished services of his great-grandfather, Colonel John Hardin, in the battles of Saratoga; it will probably be placed on the river road, as indicating the path of the reconnaissance led by Colonel Hardin before the battles took place. It seems appropriate to explain why points so important as the headquarters of Gen. Gates, and the commanding spot where Gen. Frazer was buried, should remain unmarked. In regard to this last place, one of our trustees, who is both generous and active in historic work, Mr. J. W. Drexel, promises us a subscription for this interesting spot from a gentleman in Scotland. It is peculiarly appropriate that the memory of the distinguished Scotchman, Gen. Frazer, should be perpetuated by one of his countrymen. The headquarters of Gen. Gates is so prominent in interest and locality that we could easily have placed upon it a tablet like a majority of those already located, but it has seemed appropriate to have erected on this spot a more imposing stone, similar to the one given by Mr. James M. Marvin or to the one erected by Gen. J. Watts de Peyster.

In closing our report we would very earnestly thank the members of the Association for the encouragement and inspiration we have received from their sympathy and their generosity in the prosecution of our work.

ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH, *Chairman.*

P. C. Ford, as Chairman of the Committee on the Dedication of the Monument, reported that owing to the unfinished condition of the Monument they had been unable to make arrangements for the dedication this year, as had been contemplated. Whereupon Col. Ritchie moved to accept the report and extend the time of the Committee with the same instructions as those given last year, the dedication to be held in September, 1888, the particular day to be designated by Messrs. Starin and Marvin of the Committee.

The following resolution, introduced by the Hon. Edward Wemple, was then passed:

Resolved, That a Committee consisting of John H. Starin, Warner Miller, Edward Wemple, S. S. Cox, Jas. M. Marvin and Geo. Wm. Curtis, be instructed

* Mr. Wm. L. Stone has this year, 1891, discovered a new fact in regard to Colonel Breyman, from the manuscript of a Major in Von Rhetz's regiment, viz.: that Breyman was shot by one of his own men, after he, Breyman, had sabred four of his men. He is described as a man of ungovernable ferocity.

to ask Congress for a sum not less than \$25,000 to prepare for the dedication of the Monument and the expenses incidental to it.

On motion of Lieut.-Com. McNair, seconded by Gen. De Peyster and E. T. Slocum, the following resolution was then passed :

Resolved, That the Committee having in charge the dedication of the Monument, be instructed to invite to participate in the ceremonies the following, viz. :

The President and Cabinet.

The foreign representatives, especially of France.

The Governors of the several States of the United States.

The Military Order of the Cincinnati.

The Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States.

The Grand Army of the Republic.

The descendants of those who participated in the campaign of Saratoga.

A petition in reference to the appointment of a Janitor of the Monument was then referred to the proper committee with full power in the premises.

On motion of Mrs. E. H. Walworth, Hon. George S. Batcheller was elected a Trustee of the Association in place of Mr. Strover, deceased.

In the autumn of 1887 the Monument was struck by lightning; the heavy cap-stone was lifted from its place and carried a short distance from the base of the Monument; for about seven feet below the cap-stone the structure was shattered, but fortunately the damage did not reach lower down, so the statues and other ornaments were undisturbed. At the annual meeting of 1888, among the letters read were the following :

Dear Old Comrades and Brother Members of the Saratoga Monument Association :

I had not heard until the receipt of your note of the accident to our Monument. I am sad thereat. If the spirit of Sir John Burgoyne were permitted to revisit the scene of his discomfiture and capitulation, I could almost believe that it operated through the bolt which untopped the memorial of American triumph over his arrogant campaign. Would not a patriotic Congress, which has justly recognized its claim, with commendable generosity, acknowledge as a paramount duty the repair of a work so eminently national, with an additional provision for its future safety? Whose duty is it more appropriately?

Very truly yours,

E. W. B. CANNING.

ASHFIELD, MASS., August 9th, 1888.

MY DEAR MR. STONE—I am very sorry that I shall be unable to attend the meeting of the Trustees of the Saratoga Monument Association on the

14th, and I am glad to know that no important business will be presented, as our work is so nearly and happily accomplished. I say our work, but I am fully aware its prosperous progress is mainly due to our untiring President, Mr. Starin, and to you, our devoted Secretary.

Perhaps I should add the name of our late associate, Mr. A. S. Sullivan, whose charming taste and high intelligence and cordial interest were all of great service, and the loss of whose gracious and instructive companionship we shall long deplore.

I trust that Congress will not refuse the aid that is still essential for the proper completion of the work which is pre-eminently national, not only as a memorial of the great event which practically determined our national independence, but as an inspiring monument of the national spirit upon which our progressive greatness depends.

Very truly yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS.

In announcing the death of Mr. Drexel, the Secretary paid a high tribute to his patriotism and generosity.

General J. Watts de Peyster sent in his resignation as Vice-President and Trustee.

Hon. Warner Miller was elected Vice-President to fill the vacancy.

Mr. Stone, as Chairman of the Committee on Design, submitted his report, from which the following extracts are given:

Through the efforts of Mr. Starin and Mr. Carroll a bill was carried through the United States Senate appropriating the sum of twenty thousand (\$20,000) dollars for the expenses of dedicating the Monument and the unveiling of the statues this coming fall. When the bill reached the house Mr. Starin, at his own personal expense and at a great sacrifice of his time, and solely in the interests of the Association, went to Washington to advance its passage through the house; and it would have gone through had proper attention been paid to it on the part of certain parties to advance the bill out of its regular order. This, however, not being the case, the bill, notwithstanding Mr. Starin's and Senator Hiscock's efforts, failed to pass.

The report concluded as follows: "Indeed I may say that too much credit cannot be given to Mr. Starin, Mr. Carroll, Mr. Wemple, Mr. Lester, Mr. Marvin and Col. Ritchie, for the persistent efforts which, during the last year, they have made to advance the interests of the Association; and if these efforts appear, on the surface, not to have been productive of positive results, yet, negatively—such as keeping up the credit of the Association, their influence, and the outlay of money on the part of Mr. Starin—they have been productive of very great, in fact, of incalculable benefit to the Association.

Indeed, knowing as I do the difficulties the Association has had to contend with the past year, I am free to say that we owe a large debt of gratitude to our worthy President, John H. Starin."

In August, 1889, the Chairman of the Tablet Committee reported: That since the annual meeting in August, 1888, four new tablets have been erected on the battle-ground at Bemis Heights. Repeated visits have been made to the battle-ground, some of them in midwinter, by Capt. A. de R. McNair of the committee and by the chairman, in order to select and secure the proper positions for these tablets. They occupy respectively the following positions:

First—The one in memory of Col. John Hardin, presented by General M. D. Hardin, U. S. A., is on Freeman's farm, a short distance from the tablet formerly erected in special commemoration of the battle of September 19, 1777. These two, with the tablet erected in memory of Arnold's bravery, form the first group of tablets to be seen on approaching the field from Saratoga Springs.

Second—The new tablet to mark the great ravine where the fierce tide of battle swayed, which is presented by Mrs. Estelle Willoughby, is close to the bridge between Freeman's farm and Neilson's, and with the tablets erected to commemorate the fall of General Frazer and one to mark the British line of battle, form the second group of stone in continuing a visit to the field.

Third—The new tablet erected in memory of General Daniel Morgan and presented by Mrs. Frank Taylor, stands in a prominent place about a half a mile beyond the second group, and on the ground over which Morgan made his famous charge on Frazer's division.

Fourth—The tablet to mark the river entrenchments and the pontoon bridge across the Hudson river, is located near the Bemis Heights tavern, and with the one formerly erected at that point and two others on the river road form the third group, beside the large tablet on Neilson's place, which stands alone.

The committee feel under many obligations to Messrs. Booth Brothers for their generosity and care in filling the orders of the committee, and to Mrs. George Ensign for attending to the work on the ground.

ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH, *Chairman.*

Hon. John Sanford and C. S. Closson, on motion of Mr. Marvin, were elected trustees.

The following resolution was offered by Colonel Ritchie, who was formerly commander of a battery in the First New York Light Artillery, which did good service on the Peninsula during the late civil war.

Resolved, "That Congress be requested to transfer to the custody of the

Saratoga Monument Association the four 12-pound bronze pieces captured from Burgoyne and now at the Watervliet arsenal, the same to be planted at the four corners of the Saratoga Monument at Schuylerville, and that our present member of Congress, Mr. Sanford, be requested to secure these pieces so that they may at once be placed in the custody of the Monument Association."

The committee (John H. Starin, Warner Miller, Edward Wemple, S. S. Cox, James M. Marvin and George William Curtis), whose duty it is to memorialize Congress for an appropriation to defray the expenses of the coming dedication, was continued; also, on motion of Mr. Potter, the committee (Wemple, Ritchie and Lester), whose province it is to adjust and arrange for the payment of all bills and claims against the Association, was continued.

President Starin called the attention of the meeting to the advisability of having a lightning rod placed on the Monument, it having, within three years, been struck twice. On motion of Mr. Potter, Commander McNair was appointed to inquire into the best means of protecting the Monument from lightning, and to report as soon as possible, consistent with a full investigation of the subject.

A letter was then read from Mr. John J. Dalgleish of Edinburgh, Scotland, whose grandfather was in Burgoyne's campaign, enclosing an article from the *Edinburgh Scotsman* of August 3, in reference to a picture of the Saratoga Monument now on exhibition at Edinburgh.

At the annual meeting of the Association, August 12, 1890, the President, John H. Starin, presided. Letters were read from absent trustees, and the Secretary announced the great loss the Association had sustained in the decease of three of its members—Hon. S. S. Cox, John M. Davison and George L. Schuyler—and he paid a warm tribute to the memory of each. He then said: We must not neglect to refer to the death of Lord Carnovan, late Secretary of the Colonies of Great Britain, who was the grandnephew of Lady Acland, and would, had he lived, have placed a handsome cenotaph to her memory on the battle-field of Saratoga. He took an earnest interest in this Association, as evinced by the interesting letters from him which have been laid before us from time to time.

The Secretary then read to the Association a letter from Mr. Dalgleish, of Edinburgh, in which he states that the colors of the 9th Regiment, which were to be given up on the surrender of Burgoyne, are now in the military chapel at Sandhurst, England. These colors, in defiance of the capitulation, were not surrendered, but with the military chest were concealed by the colonel of the regiment; and it was this violation of the agreement which caused the Congress of 1777 to resolve that the "convention troops" should not be sent back to England, but be kept in America for further negotiations. Washing-

ton himself advised Congress to this course; and thus it was that these very colors of the 9th Regiment led to such negotiation. Our friend Mr. Dagleish proposes to have a large photograph made of the colors and present it to the Association, to be placed in the relic room of the Monument.

In Mr. Stone's report, as Chairman of the Committee on Design, he said: "During the present session of Congress two bills have been introduced into both houses, the first read twice and referred to the Committee on the Library. The second bill relates to the loaning by the General Government of the eight cannon taken from Burgoyne, and now in the arsenal at Watervliet, Troy, N. Y. The first bill is to obtain \$18,500, to pay all remaining claims on the Monument; to procure a bronze top, or cap, and for the dedication. Mr. Sanford, in a letter to Mr. Starin, writes:

"In regard to the Saratoga Monument bill the Library Committee are unanimous in its favor; and I am authorized to report it favorably whenever there is a chance of doing anything with it."

The following are copies of these bills:

AN ACT to authorize the Secretary of War to loan certain cannon to the Saratoga Monument Association.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of War be, and is hereby authorized to loan to the Saratoga Monument Association the following cannon and so forth, captured from General Burgoyne at Saratoga, and now on hand at the Watervliet Arsenal, West Troy, New York, namely four twelve-pounder guns, one eight-inch howitzer, one twenty-four pounder howitzer, one eight-inch mortar, and one twenty-four pounder mortar, all bronze: *Provided,* That the Secretary of War shall cause the four twelve-pounder guns to be mounted on suitable carriages before their delivery: *Provided,* That said cannon shall be removed from said arsenal without expense to the United States Government.

Approved, January 26, 1891.

A BILL to appropriate \$18,484.57 for the completion and dedication of the Monument commemorating the surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga, by Mr. Sanford.

(May 10, 1890.—Read twice, referred to the Committee on the Library, and ordered to be printed).

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled: That the sum of eighteen thousand four hundred

and eighty-four dollars and fifty-seven cents be, and the same is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the completion and dedication of said Monument, the said money to be paid to the Association aforesaid upon the order of the Secretary of War, and subject to the same requirements authorizing former appropriations for said Monument: *Provided*, That the said appropriation be applied to the payment of the following claims against the Monument Association for work done, and to the other objects herein named, namely: To J. C. Markham, architect, for services, seven hundred and fifty dollars; to Booth Brothers, for mason work already done, one thousand seven hundred and forty-six dollars; to C. S. Closson, for repairs, grading and so forth, already done, five hundred and eighty-eight dollars; for tablet, six hundred dollars; for brass window-frames in three stories, to replace wooden frames, two thousand dollars; for copper top and lightning conductor, two thousand dollars; for grading, landscape gardening, and fencing and retaining wall, three thousand three hundred dollars; to William L. Stone, Secretary of Association, for services since its organization, one thousand dollars; to American Art Metal Works, in compromise of claim, five hundred dollars; to cover expenses of dedication, six thousand dollars.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

51st Congress, 1st Session. Report No. 3077.

COMPLETION AND DEDICATION OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT.

(September 10, 1890.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed.)

Mr. Sanford, from the Committee on the Library, submitted the following report (to accompany H. R. 10118):

The Committee on the Library, to whom was referred the bill (H. R. 10118) appropriating \$18,484.57 for the completion and dedication of the Monument commemorating the surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga, beg leave to make the following report:

The purpose of the accompanying bill is to furnish the Saratoga Monument Association with sufficient means to liquidate certain existing claims for work already done, and to pay for certain furnishings yet necessary to be supplied in connection with the final completion of the Saratoga Monument, and to enable the Association to suitably dedicate said structure.

The above Monument having been built partly by national aid and having been the subject of former reports to Congress, it will be unnecessary, for the

purpose of this report, to recite at length the successive steps leading to its origin and construction, but a brief statement of what has been done and of the amounts which have been expended by those having the building of the Monument immediately in charge, may facilitate a better understanding of the bill which your committee has had under consideration.

In 1859 a few public-spirited citizens of the State of New York, under the leadership of Hamilton Fish and Horatio Seymour, organized what is known as the Saratoga Monument Association. The Association is duly incorporated under a perpetual charter from the State, and was formed for the purpose of fittingly commemorating the surrender of General Burgoyne, by means of a suitable memorial erected upon the site of the battle of Saratoga. In pursuance of its purpose the Association secured title to the necessary grounds at a cost of \$10,000, which amount was paid by the private subscription of members of the Association and other citizens. Plans and specifications were also prepared and the task of securing an original and elegant monumental design was successfully accomplished.

In 1880 the State of New York appropriated \$25,000 and Congress \$30,000 to the building of the Monument, which amounts were exhausted in completing the structure proper, which consists of a magnificent shaft, or tower, 155 feet, combining the Egyptian and Gothic styles of architecture.

The most important feature of the Monument, namely, the historic sculpture, tablets, bronze and brass furnishings which were designed to embellish the interior of the tower, together with the statues of Generals Schuyler, Gates and Morgan, which it was intended should adorn the exterior thereof, yet remained to be provided for, and in 1884 Congress appropriated \$40,000 for these decorative purposes. The sum thus appropriated, it appears, has been economically and judiciously expended in payment for such furnishings, statuary and historic tablets only, as were most essential to a completion of the design and a proper portrayal of the great event to be commemorated. Certain work yet remains to be completed and paid for, an itemized account of which is given in the accompanying bill, after which the magnificent structure awaits a suitable dedication. For the payment of a few existing claims and to complete this work yet necessary to be done, and to provide means with which to properly dedicate the Monument, the Association has asked, and this bill seeks to appropriate, the sum of \$18,484.57.

It will be seen from the foregoing that while the building of the Saratoga Monument has not been directly under the supervision of Congress, yet that it has been the policy of the National Government to encourage, by substantial aid, the successful accomplishment of the great undertaking. And it is certainly but meet and proper that a nation whose existence has been crowned by more than a hundred years of unparalleled prosperity, and whose people

are now at peace with all the world, should commemorate with becoming dignity the great historic events which made such an existence and condition possible. Never did a more important battle, when measured by its results, occur on American soil than was that waged and won on the consecrated plains of Saratoga. By the signal victory there attained the French alliance was secured and the hearts of the American colonists were inspired with renewed confidence and courage, enabling them to deliver the final stroke at Yorktown which broke the bonds of English tyranny and established forever our national independence.

In view, therefore, of the national importance of the great military event to be commemorated, and believing the sum named to be actually necessary to a proper consummation of a laudable and patriotic purpose, the committee earnestly recommend the passage of the bill.

The annual meeting of the Saratoga Monument Association was held at the United States Hotel, in Saratoga Springs, August 11th, 1891, Vice-President Marvin, in the absence of the President, John H. Starin, in the chair. The Trustees present were: Hon. D. S. Potter, Comptroller Edward Wemple, Lieut. McNair, Mrs. E. H. Walworth, Senator John Foley, Col. D. F. Ritchie and Lemon Thompson.

Letters and telegrams were received and read from President Starin, Hon. Geo. William Curtis, Hon. Geo. S. Batcheller, Minister to Portugal, Gen. John Meredith Read, Hon. Warner Miller, E. T. Slocum, Gen. Horatio Rogers, Hon. Howard Carroll, Gen. S. D. Kirk, E. J. Lowell, Hon. Jas. W. Husted, Jno. G. McNary, Architect Markham, Chas. M. Bliss, Gen. Bullard, Hon. Chas. S. Lester, Wm. L. Stone, Jr., Hon. Jas. L. Benedict and others.

There were also present, as invited guests, Prof. D. M. Kelsey, A. A. Patterson, M. S. Potter, B. G. Carpenter and wife, Frederick McNaughton, Chas. M. Davison, the sculptor Mr. Geo. E. Bissell, Mr. George Whittemore, of the *New York Press*, and Gen. N. M. Curtis.

JOHN H. STARIN'S LETTER.

NEW YORK CITY, August 8th, 1891.

To W. L. STONE, *Secretary Saratoga Monument Association*:

MY DEAR SIR—I regret exceedingly my inability to meet the Saratoga Monument Association on Tuesday next, but I find that my engagements are such that I cannot possibly leave New York at this time. In my absence I ask that you will be good enough to present to the Association—to be placed in the Monument—a bronze bust of its first President, the honorable and

honored Horatio Seymour, which I have caused to be executed by the sculptor, Bissel. Gov. Seymour was the pathfinder, so far as our Monument is concerned, and now that we are about to close the work, which he so well began, it seems to me fitting that I should honor his memory in that way. Bespeaking for you a meeting in every way successful and harmonious,

I am, sincerely yours,

JOHN H. STARIN.

GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS' LETTER.

ASHFIELD, MASS., July 22d, 1891.

MY DEAR SIR—In my inability to attend the annual meeting, I am glad to think the affairs of the Association are in such faithful and devoted hands. We have reason to congratulate ourselves that the bill originally drawn by the late Hon. S. S. Cox lending to us the ten bronze cannon has become a law. They are a fitting and permanent decoration of the great memorial work that we have in charge, and I like to think of them as "spiked" forever by the mutual good will of England and America. The surrender of Burgoyne contributed to our independence of the British crown, but not of the traditions and the power of the race from which we are chiefly sprung.

I trust that the dedication of the completed Monument will not be long delayed, and that the bill, which was unanimously reported by the Library Committee at the last session, will be promptly passed by the next Congress.

Very cordially yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS.

To the same effect Mr. P. C. Ford wrote, and after expressing his wish that the dedication should not be long delayed, said: "An old man passing by the uncoffined remains of the great Webster, feelingly remarked: 'Ah! Mr. Webster, the world will be lonesome without you;' so the Saratoga Monument Association would to me seem a lonesome place without its present President and Secretary."

The officers and committees for the ensuing year were then elected.

General James Grant Wilson, Matthew Clarkson, whose grandfather was aid of Gen. Arnold at the battle and Hon. Amos J. Cummings, the successor of the late Hon. S. S. Cox in Congress, were then elected trustees.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON DESIGN.

Gentlemen of the Saratoga Monument Association :

In presenting the annual report of your committee, the first item of moment is the success which has been met with in securing for the Association the cannon captured from Burgoyne at the surrender. This was accomplished by the efforts of our trustee—Hon. John Sanford—during the last session of Congress; and the cannon now at Watervliet Arsenal, and consisting of four 12-pounder guns, one 8-inch howitzer, one 24-pounder howitzer, one 8-inch mortar, and one 24-pounder mortar, all bronze, having been given to the Association in trust, provided a bond for \$3,500 is filed in the War Department for the safe keeping of the property. The cost of mounting them on bronze carriages will be \$1,500; but four unused wooden carriages at Watervliet can be altered to fit the four 12-pounder guns at a cost of \$25. Action regarding this proposition will of course be taken at this meeting.

Mr. Sanford, however, was not so fortunate in obtaining an appropriation of \$18,484 for the dedication of the Monument. A bill for this purpose was introduced by that gentleman on May 10 of last year, read twice, referred to the "Committee of the Library," and ordered to be printed. In addition to which the Committee were not only entirely unanimous in recommending its passage, but urged Mr. Sanford to report it to Congress. This Mr. Sanford lost no time in doing, and at first everything looked most auspicious for its passage. Indeed, the bill would have been undoubtedly passed had it not been that the tariff, free coinage and Lodge bills, coming up nearly simultaneously, completely absorbed the attention of Congress to the exclusion of every other interest. Consequently, as the next Congress is a new one, our efforts to secure an appropriation must be begun *de novo*. Our worthy President and our Representative in Congress, however, do not despair of being successful during the coming session. They will also be greatly aided by Mrs. Walworth's new work, containing engravings of the memorial tablets on the battle ground, and when it is remembered that the Association have been trying ever since 1882—when our lamented associate, Hon. S. S. Cox, first introduced the bill—to secure the captured cannon, this last success may be considered a great victory! *Nil desperandum* has, from the first organization, ever been its motto. Nor will we despair of ultimate success!

Some of the Trustees now around me will recall ten years since, when we were assembled in this same room with not a cent in the treasury and nothing to encourage us save a noble resolve to persevere. On that occasion the late Gov. Seymour and Chancellor Pruyn, James M. Marvin and John H. Starin said, "be of good cheer"—even as the Indians of Narragansett first greeted Roger Williams—driven from the inhospitable shores of Massachusetts for

opinion's sake—as his boat grounded upon their beach, with the words, "What cheer?" And what is the result? The Saratoga Monument Association having, in 1879, nothing in its treasury save the sentiments of patriotism, first obtained from successive New York Legislatures, by the exertions of Charles S. Lester and D. S. Pötter, \$15,000 and \$10,000, and from Congress through President Starin first, \$30,000; and, secondly, through our President again and Algernon S. Sullivan, S. S. Cox, George William Curtis and our representative in Congress, Edward Wemple, \$40,000—\$95,000; and now by their efforts, the Saratoga Monument, in massive granite, overlooks "the field of the grounded arms," and stands unrivaled among the monuments in Europe and America, both for artistic finish and grandeur of design. Said Irenæus Prime, I know of nothing which can compare with it; and to the same effect, wrote President Andrew D. White, in all of my travels both in the Old and the New World, I have never seen anything which equals it. Judgments from such distinguished men and art critics are of the most superlative value.

Said Gov. Seymour in his oration at the laying of the corner-stone of our Monument: "Monuments not only mark, but make the civilization of a people;" and Lord Macaulay in his comments on the siege of Londonderry, wrote: "A people which takes no pride in the noble achievements of remote ancestors, will never achieve anything worthy to be remembered with pride by remote descendants."

Since the last meeting I have received a letter from the Secretary of the Countess of Carnarvon, widow of the late Earl of Carnarvon, in response to the action of the Association at its last annual meeting.

The financial condition of the Association is the same as by last report.

It remains but to announce the death, since our last meeting, of Mr. Edward W. B. Canning, our first and only corresponding Secretary, and one who, by his pen, rendered great aid to the Association in its first beginning. He died on August 12th of last year—just after he had penned his usual felicitous letter to be read at our annual meeting—yea, even as I was reading it to you, the writer was in the throes of death.

Mr. Canning was mainly instrumental in procuring the erection of the Monument which now marks the site of the fall of Col. Ephraim Williams (the founder of Williams College) at the battle of Lake George in September, 1755, and Mr. Canning's name is very appropriately inscribed on the Monument as one of the originators of that tribute to a most distinguished man in Colonial times.

He was also, until his death, a valued Trustee of the Saratoga Monument Association; and until a few years since—when his many engagements forced him to resign the office—its Corresponding Secretary. He wrote several

exquisite poems—marked by finished versification—for the Association, one on the death of General Fraser.

Another beautiful piece appears in my "Burgoyne's Campaign," entitled, "To the Relics of My British Grenadiers." It was suggested by Mr. Canning having in his possession the skull of a British officer found at Lake George, the first stanza of which is as follows :

Strange bivouac, old Grenadier,
Thou, in my quiet study here,
Hast found at last ;
While I, who life's campaign begun
When thou for forty years hadst done,
Patrol the past.

WILLIAM L. STONE,

Chairman of the Committee on Design.

Mrs. Walworth, as Chairman of the "Committee on the Custody of the Monument," presented the following report :

Your Committee would respectfully report :

That they have visited and made a careful examination of the Monument this month. The substantial character of the work is manifest in the good preservation of all the important parts of the Monument. We would call attention to a few minor things, as the discoloration of the iron stairs and ceilings, which now need a coat of paint. Stone or wooden sills under each window might, perhaps, prevent the rain and thawing of ice or snow from dripping in, which appears to be the cause of the discoloration referred to above.

We would recommend that, as soon as practicable, the names of Generals Schuyler, Gates, Morgan and Arnold should be cut in the stone base under the three statues, and under the vacant niche where Arnold's statue would be but for his treason ; there are visitors unfortunately ignorant enough to read the names of the sculptors and believe them to be the heroes of the revolution, instead of the eminent artists of to-day. Your Committee feel, with the Association, a special pride and interest in the long-desired historical cannon, now secured to us through the efforts of Mr. Sanford, and would express a wish that the trophies may be sent up from Watervliet before the canal closes this autumn, that they may be placed on the four corners of the Monument in time for the beginning of the next season.

We would also respectfully request the Association to invite the President of the United States to visit the Monument during his expected sojourn in

Saratoga Springs this month. A financial statement of receipts and expenditures at the Monument accompanies this report.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH.

Lieut. McNair, to whom was assigned the office of investigating the best method of protecting the Monument (which has been struck twice), reported in favor of the plan adopted for the Washington Monument, viz.: that the lightning rods should descend from a metallic cap placed on the apex of the Monument, and running through the interior, be sunk in the earth. Lieut. McNair was continued on the Committee, and was given entire charge of this special feature.

HISTORIC TABLETS.

The following is the report of the Tablet Committee :

Your Committee would respectfully report : That they have visited the battle grounds at Bemis Heights twice during the year, to inspect the tablets erected there, and that they are in good condition.

The Chairman of the Committee has this summer had photographs taken of these tablets (Captain McNair of the Committee accompanying the photographer to secure the best view of the tablets, and of other points of interest on the battle-field), and has presented to each donor of a tablet a photograph of the tablet given. Several of these patriotic men and women have been unable to visit the battle-ground since the erection of these memorial stones which their generosity has provided for the public ; they all express much satisfaction with the appearance of the tablets as represented in these views.

Two important points of interest on the field are still open to subscribers, one the headquarters of Gen. Gates, the other the line of American entrenchments as planned by Kosciusko, beginning at the river bank ; it was the point selected by Governor Seymour for the tablet, which he would have erected but for his rapidly-falling health, which followed immediately after his selection of this spot for a memorial tablet. It is expected, however, that points of so much interest will very soon find willing subscribers.

Respectfully submitted,

ELLEN HARDIN WALWORTH,
Chairman of Tablet Committee.

MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS.

Under this head a resolution was passed that an invitation should be tendered President Harrison (on his coming visit to the village) on behalf of

the Association to visit the Monument ; and further, that the local members of the Association should be a committee to escort him (in case of his acceptance) to the Monument.

DAUGHTERS OF THE REVOLUTION.

Lieut. McNair then offered the following resolution, which was unanimously passed :

" *Whereas*, The National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution, established in Washington city October 11, 1890, and presided over by Mrs. Benjamin Harrison, and represented by women of acknowledged standing and ability, has for its object:

• "To perpetuate the memory and spirit of the men and women who obtained American Independence by the acquisition and protection of historical spots, and the erection of monuments, etc.

"And to cherish, maintain and extend the institutions of American freedom, to foster true patriotism and love of country ; therefore,

"*Resolved*, The Saratoga Monument Association sends greeting and cordial wishes for success in their patriotic undertakings to the 'Daughters of the American Revolution.' "

PRESENTATION OF THE BRONZE BUST—MR. STONE'S REMARKS.

The meeting closed by the presentation by Secretary Stone, on behalf of President John H. Starin, of a magnificent bronze bust of the Association's former President, the late Horatio Seymour. Mr. Stone said :

In presenting to the Association, on behalf of our respected president, a bronze bust of its former president, the late Horatio Seymour, a brief sketch of the latter seems appropriate—a sketch not of his public and private life, but of his relations with the Saratoga Monument Association.

As one of its original incorporators, and for many years its Vice-President and President, his connection with it was not merely nominal or confined to verbal platitudes expressive of general interest in its welfare. From the very beginning his efforts were most assiduously devoted, both by his pen and on the platform to creating a public spirit in favor of the objects of the Association. These efforts, moreover, were began and preserved in for many years before the recent centennial celebrations all over the land had become the fashion and made such efforts comparatively easy ; and, when, consequently, it was downright "uphill" work to create a public sentiment in favor of monuments of any kind, no matter how patriotic and praiseworthy the deeds they were designed to commemorate. The effects of this continued effort on Governor

Seymour's part were at length apparent, when, in procuring the several National and State appropriations, his name was always used as a rallying cry for patriotic men of all parties in advocating these measures. He delivered, it will be remembered, one of the chief orations at the laying of the corner stone of the Monument, and contributed most liberally, not only towards the expenses of that celebration, but to everything designed to further our success; and, when he became too feeble to act longer as our President, he summoned me from New York to his bedside at his home in Deerfield, near Utica, (chosen partly on account of its overlooking the Oriskany battle ground), for the purpose of tendering his resignation. On this occasion, after giving me, at my request, various valuable suggestions for the final completion of the Monument, he stated that he had requested my personal presence chiefly to beg of the Association that John H. Starin should be tendered the position of President made vacant by his resignation. This, he urged, should be done not only in recognition of Mr. Starin's successful efforts in procuring from Congress the \$30,000 appropriation by which the idea of a Monument had been crystallized into a hard and solid fact, but because he thought that the interests of the Association could not be confided to worthier or abler hands. Governor Seymour at this time also spoke to me in substance as follows :

Mr. Stone, the election of Mr. Starin, descended as he is from an old Revolution family in the Mohawk Valley, nearly all of whom suffered for their patriotism in their persons and fortunes during St. Leger's raid—would be eminently fitting, besides being a worthy tribute to a most patriotic man.

Hence, Governor Seymour being one whose memory Mr. Starin "delighteth to honor," has had this classic bust, now before you, made by one of America's well-known and best sculptors, Mr. George E. Bissell—the same who fashioned the heroic statue of General Gates, which now stands above the portals of the Monument.

I, therefore, have now the honor to present the Saratoga Monument Association, on behalf of President Starin, with the bust of our late revered President, Horatio Seymour, which, as you will perceive, is a most life-like likeness. Alas! how often have we all of us seen its original seated in this very room and at the very table where now stands his *simulacrum* :

His walk through life was marked by every grace;
His soul sincere, his features void of guile,
Long shall remembrance all his virtues trace,
And fancy picture his benignant smile.

This gift—so long as bronze endures—shall perpetrate the generosity and high patriotic spirit of two noble men; and, as future visitors to the Monument shall read the name on this bronze tribute, so shall they, perchance,

recall the words of Cicero, uttered on a somewhat similar occasion: "*His ipsis legendis, redeo in memorium mortuorum.*"

To these remarks Col. D. F. Ritchie, in accepting the bust on behalf of the Association, responded in his usual felicitous manner as follows:

MR. CHAIRMAN—Permit me on behalf of the Saratoga Monument Association to acknowledge this fitting gift from a generous hand. Mr. Starin, the President of this Association, has given to us in enduring bronze the similitude of one who honored this Association in accepting the Presidency of it, and to whom it is indebted for much of the success that has attended its efforts during the vicissitudes of its history. Mr. Seymour honored the Association not so much because of his high rank as the chief executive of our great commonwealth, but that he was one who profoundly loved his State, and appreciated as a deep and thoughtful student her rich but undeveloped historic treasures, richer perhaps in this section than any other portion of our great country. Mr. Seymour always exhibited, as Mr. Starin has done, the liveliest interest in this Association and its work up to the hour of his death, and no more grateful tribute could be paid to his memory by his successor, Mr. Starin, the President of this Association, whose absence we regret, than is furnished in this artistic and life-like memorial fashioned by the deft hand of so skilled an artist as Bissell. And I offer, sir, as a minute of this Association,

That we gratefully acknowledge and receive from John H. Starin this noble bronze bust of Horatio Seymour to be placed in the Monument at Schuylerville.

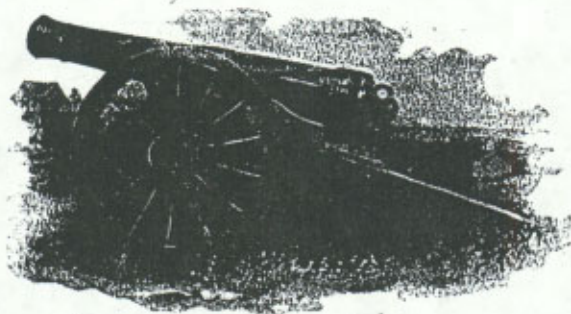
The minute was unanimously adopted, and the bust placed in the hands of the Monument Committee.

At the conclusion of these remarks the following resolution was passed:

- Resolved, That the Saratoga Monument Association, appreciating most deeply this classic gift of their honored President, John H. Starin, tender him their most hearty thanks for the same, and unite in the belief that the donor will remain enshrined in the hearts of the patriotic public, so long as the bronze which perpetuates the features of their late President shall endure. We also congratulate him in having selected a sculptor who has reproduced such a wonderful life-like image of the original.

Upon the adjournment of the meeting the attention of the trustees was called to the copies of steel plate portraits and engravings of historic tablets prepared for the History of the Association about to be issued by Mrs. Walworth; they were heartily approved. A more careful view was now taken

of the bust of Governor Seymour, and much gratification was expressed that the generosity of Mr. Starin had enriched the art treasures and the valuable memorials of the Monument with this most appropriate gift. The bust was left on exhibition in the hotel for one week, and was then conveyed to Schuylerville and deposited on a handsome pedestal in the lower room of the Monument, a fit companion for the bronze tablets of heroic men and women of the American Revolution.



24-POUNDER TAKEN FROM THE BRITISH, 1813.

The Gift of J. Watts de Peyster.

SCHUYLERVILLE

SCHUYLERVILLE

This village, the Saratoga of the past, which forms so important and interesting a feature in the Burgoyne campaign, is beautifully situated on the right bank of the Hudson River, about thirty-five miles above Albany and twelve miles east of Saratoga Springs. The drive from the latter place is over a regular stage road, that is kept in good condition; a start is made through one of the most delightful streets, Lake avenue, and when about a mile out, a beautiful view of the village of Saratoga Springs may be seen; after a stretch of plain and hill, as the approach is made towards the river in the last half of the ride, fine views are obtained, and a picturesque farming country is traversed. Schuylerville lies on the lower slope of the historic heights of Old Saratoga, and every foot of ground as one enters the village limits is rich in interest, is thronging with memories of the past.

Old Saratoga! the great Indian hunting ground of the seventeenth century, the great Indian patent of the eighteenth century, the home of the Christian Iroquois, the outpost of white civilization, the place of forts, the scene of massacres, the birthplace of heroism, the hills of triumph! Who could fail to feel a thrill of pride

and joy, yet tremulous with rising tears, as he stood on the Heights of Old Saratoga; old, indeed, since it has nearly reached the second century of its existence, for "on the second day of August, 1690, Saratoga took its place among the long list of our country's geographical names." From that time it constantly appears in the accounts of the wars or the progressive settlement of the country. It is, however, pre-eminently important as the place of Burgoyne's surrender, the last spot to which his harrassed, yet sternly disciplined army was driven; the ground upon which his ambitious spirit succumbed to the inevitable fortune of war, when he reluctantly called his officers together and gave his vote with theirs for capitulation; and where, on a terrace-like bluff, before the assembled thousands, friends and foes, he yielded his sword to General Gates.

Here is also the plain, now partly filled by canal and basin, and marked by the elm tree of traditional renown, where the British stacked their arms. Here also is the site of the Schuyler mansion, which was burned by Burgoyne's order, and where the officers representing the commanders of the respective armies first met for the consideration of the terms of surren-

der, and near it is the first place of meeting between Burgoyne and Gates, for an interchange of the courtesies of military life before the final surrender. The Schuyler mansion, as rebuilt and occupied for many years by the General, is still standing.

On a pine-crested hill, south of the Fish Creek, which overlooks the cemetery on the north side, are the remains of earthworks. On this hill Major Stevens probably placed the artillery from which were thrown the very balls that tradition says interrupted so rudely the dinner of the British generals.

This cemetery hill, stretching towards Victory, was evidently that strongly fortified part of the camp indicated on the old military maps as the position of Frazer's light rangers, and those now living assisted in the destruction of the earthworks, as declared in the affidavits below. A drive from the cemetery along the heights takes one quite through the site of the British camp, and is appropriately terminated at the Riedesel house, now owned by Mr. Marshall, and shown to visitors with great kindness and intelligent interest. This house was visited by Mr. Lossing nearly thirty years ago, when he sketched the interior and exterior for his Field-Book. Since then the house has been remodeled, but the main timbers, and, in fact, all the rooms remain as they were in 1777. The rafter and base boards, through which the cannon balls passed, have been removed. They are carefully pre-

served, and upon inspection will be found to authenticate Madame Riedesel's thrilling account of the days spent in this house—scenes that are vividly recalled as one stands upon the cellar floor, where her little children crouched in terror.

From the piazza may be seen the hills on the east side of the river, where the American artillery was posted, from which were thrown the balls that tore through the house. The exact place where Burgoyne crossed the river is also in sight; and upon riding to that spot, the river bank will be found cut away on each side, to facilitate the passage of the army. A little to the south are the hills on which the Americans, under Fellows, were posted.

Many places of minor interest may be visited at Schuylerville, and the tourist of leisure would be well repaid for a week or more of rambling and driving about this lovely village, where every comfortable accommodation can be found at the Goldsmith House, which has also the inducement of a good sulphur spring in its grounds.

The village is quiet and quaint, and is remarkable for the large number of families who have lived within its limits or neighborhood for several successive generations. This fact gives an unusual interest and authentication to the traditions of the place. The following affidavits were made by two of the oldest inhabitants for the use of the Senate Committee having the Saratoga Monument under

consideration; they are now published for the first time.*

STATE OF NEW YORK, }
County of Saratoga. } ss.

Albert Clements, being duly sworn, deposes and says: I reside in the town of Saratoga, in said county, in the vicinity of the village of Schuylerville, and have resided there since the year 1789—am now ninety-five years of age. I came to this town from Dutchess county. Abraham Marshall was residing here then on the farm now occupied by his grandson, William Marshall. I heard him (Abraham) say that he witnessed the surrender of Burgoyne's army; that the British army marched down below the gravel hill located on the west side of the river road, south of Fish Creek, and Burgoyne there surrendered his sword. I have frequently heard soldiers who were in Gates' army tell the following incident: After the retreat of the British army from Stillwater towards Schuylerville, the American army pursued them as far as a hill on the south bank of Fish Creek, nearly

opposite the village of Victory, and there erected a battery, and fired their guns towards the point on the north side of the creek, where Burgoyne happened to be at the table eating, and a ball came on the table and knocked off a leg of mutton.

I remember, when I was a boy, of seeing breastworks extending as much as a quarter of a mile in length along the hill where Prospect Hill Cemetery now is located, in the direction of the road just west of the cemetery. I assisted in tearing them down. They were made of pine logs and earth. I ploughed up a cartridge box containing about sixty musket balls.

I remember the old Dutch Church, which stood on the south side of the road now running from the river road to Victory; I frequently attended meeting there. It was a wooden structure, heavy timbers and clap-boarded.

There were no other buildings on the south side of the creek except General Schuyler's mansion, and only two on the north side at that time.

I visited General Schuyler's man-

*I have had the pleasure of conversing with these old men, and can bear witness to the clearness and readiness of their memory.

Mr. Clements is exceedingly interesting, and a man of some attainments. He has been a civil engineer, and told me that he had surveyed the first lots that were laid out in Schuylerville, Philip Schuyler, grandson of the General, and Mr. Beadle, who afterwards laid out the village of West Troy, carrying the chain. Mr. Clements also said he had made the survey that settled the disputed line between the towns of Northumberland and Saratoga, and a curious incident enabled him to verify his work. He found the old survey mark in a log of yellow pine (known to be very durable) under ground, and corresponding with his own lines.

Mr. McCreedy is one of four generations who have fought in the various wars of the country. His father and grandfather were in the battles of Saratoga; he fought in the battle of Plattsburgh in the war of 1812, and his son took an active part in the late war. His wife, who is near his own age, and has lived with him sixty years, is a very bright old lady. She gives a vivid account of a Fourth of July celebration that took place at Schuylerville fifty-five years ago, when the veterans of the revolution had a banquet spread for them on the plain before Fort Hardy, where the British stacked their arms. She says the old men were very spry on that day, and that there was then assembled the largest crowd of people ever gathered at Schuylerville.

sion when he was there; I saw him signing deeds or leases.

ALBERT CLEMENTS.

Sworn to before me, April 13th, 1877.

S. WELLS, Notary Public.

STATE OF NEW YORK, }
Saratoga County. } ss.

William H. McCreedy, being duly sworn, deposes and says: I am eighty-six years of age, now reside in the village of Schuylerville, in said county, and have there resided for over sixty years past. I remember of hearing my father and grandfather, who were both in Gates' army, say: that they witnessed Burgoyne's surrender; that the terms of the surrender were signed under the elm tree now standing on the east side of Broad street, in Schuylerville, between the feed store of Simon Sheldon and the blacksmith's shop adjoining on the south; and that the British army marched down the river road just below Gravel Hill, south of Fish Creek, and surrendered.

I remember seeing breastworks, extending north and south, on the river flats, between the village and the river. I dug up five cannon balls there some fifty years ago. I visited old General Schuyler at his mansion several times. I dined there on one occasion; and after finishing my meal, the old General asked me if I had eaten enough. I answered that I had all that I wanted, and he replied: "If you have, knock out your teeth."

My grandfather, Charles McCreedy, and father, James McCreedy, were both in the engagements fought at Bemis' Heights, September 19th and October 7th, 1777. They told me that General Gates' headquarters were south of the old Dutch Church, and were present at the surrender; and that the old turnpike road was about where the canal now is.

WILLIAM H. MCCREEDY.

Sworn before me, April 13th, 1877.

S. WELLS, Notary Public.

GUIDE
TO
THE BATTLE GROUND AND SCHUYLERVILLE

GUIDE TO THE BATTLE GROUND

(Nine miles southeast). See Map of the Third Period of Burgoyne's Campaign; also Map of Drives.)

The Battle Ground proper is about nine miles from Saratoga Springs; but to drive there, around and through all the interesting spots and back again, makes a drive of about twenty-four miles. Taken leisurely, it is a delightful day's expedition. Having ordered a carriage, or, for a large party, chartered an omnibus, and prepared a lunch to be eaten at some historic spot—either in the British Camp near Freeman's Farm, at Gates' Headquarters near the Neilson House, or at Wilbur's Basin down by the river—leave the village at eight or nine o'clock in the morning, expecting to return at five or six o'clock in the afternoon.

Drive out Union Avenue to the Lake, down the hill behind Moon's to the Tolime's House, **cross the bridge**, and follow the road along the Lake shore, about a mile and a half, to Myer's Cedar Bluff Hotel. Here take the first left hand road, and drive up Caldwell's Hill, from which there is a view similar to that from Chapman's Hill. Take the second left hand road, which turns off between an orchard and a little cemetery, and enters a pleasant wood. Keep first to the right and then to the left. On emerging from the woods, drive straight on past a small red school-house, and up Summit Hill, the highest point on the drive, from which there is a splendid view in every direction. Standing out prominently on the

eastern bank of the Hudson, Willard's Mountain, from which the Americans looked into the British camp at Sword's House, is seen, and remains in sight during the drive over the Battle Ground. From here a cross-road is passed, and the road skirts a rounded, pine-crowned hill, at the foot of which it turns sharply to the right, and reaches the highway to Quaker Springs. Here turn to the right again near the Quaker Meeting House, and keep to the left where the road forks.

From the moment the Quaker Meeting House is reached, one is on historic ground. Frazer's march through the woods to the first fight was about where the road now is. At a short distance Breyman's Hill (the Hessian Camp, where Breyman was killed and Arnold wounded), a rounded eminence, covered with small trees, is seen to the left. At the first cross-road turn to the left, and the first farm house on the right, which is now occupied by Mr. Brightman, stands on the old revolutionary clearing of "Freeman's Farm," around which raged the fury of both battles. Some interesting relics, dug up in the neighborhood, are shown here, and the old well is pointed out, for the possession of which the British and American soldiers fought fiercely on the 19th of September. In the woods just across the road from "Freeman's Farm" is an old graded road, made by Burgoyne to bring his cannon across the ravine. Lately the bridge has been rebuilt, and now farm wagons travel in the ruts of the old can-

non wheels. From Breyman's Hill, which still retains faint traces of entrenchments and an old road, and which may be reached by a walk over the fields, one can get a good view of the ravines in the rear of the British Camp, and the battle field of October 7th, stretching off to the south and west. On Bemis' Heights, about two miles south, is seen the Neilson House, near a poplar tree. This stood in the American Camp.

On Breyman's Hill will be found the beautiful marble tablet erected to mark this interesting spot, and on Freeman's farm will be seen the solid granite tablet which marks the battle of September 19th, and also the tablet which commemorates the taking of Balcarras' Redoubt and the distinguished services of Col. John Hardin.

From Freeman's farm return to the main road, and driving south there will be seen on the right side of the road the tablet which marks the spot where Frazer fell; a few rods farther on the left is the tablet that stands on the position taken by the British in their line of battle; still onward, down the hill, will be found a tablet which marks the great ravine where the tide of battle swayed back and forth.

Driving on to the first turn to the east brings one to the foot of Morgan's hill, where the Morgan tablet tells its own story. Following eastward up the heights brings one to Fort Neilson, with its handsome tablet commemorating this point of defence, and the headquarters of Poor

and Morgan. Here the road turns sharply to the south for a short distance, and again east, where another tablet marks the headquarters of General Gates; then going onward along the heights there is soon a gradual descent to the river, where the present Bemis' Heights Tavern is located, and near which will be found the tablet that marks the sight of the Revolutionary building. North on the river road, will be seen a tablet marking the river defences, and farther on the tablet which indicates the most advanced entrenchments of the Americans and commemorates the services of Col. Nicholas Fish; continue on to the Ensign farm, near which are the three high hills entrenched by the British, the largest of which was the Great Redoubt where General Frazer was buried, while under these redoubts the whole British Army was crowded during October 8th, and here were their hospitals. A tablet marks this interesting spot.

The drive over historic ground may now be completed by going up the heights through the scene of Burgoyne's camp. The main road is reached at the Leggett farm, and a turn to the left will bring you again on the road to Saratoga.

THE ROUND TRIP TO BEMIS' HEIGHTS AND SCHUYLERVILLE. After driving out to the Battle Ground and visiting the various spots mentioned above, instead of returning to Saratoga Springs, drive up the river road to Schuylerville. Along this road the British army marched to the Battle Ground and retreated to the

Place of Surrender, halting each time at Dovegat or Coveville. Spend the night at the Goldsmith House in Schuylerville, and return to Saratoga Springs the next day, visiting in the meantime all the historic spots at Old Saratoga. Omnibuses may be chartered for this trip.

GUIDE TO SCHUYLERVILLE. (Twelve miles east.) The regular stage road to Schuylerville leaves Broadway, Saratoga Springs, at Lake avenue, passes Freeman's Hotel without turning, and continues along the north side of Fish Creek to Grangerville. Here it crosses a bridge and turns south, passes a cross road, turns to the left, crosses the creek again and then goes direct through Victory to Schuylerville. Fish Creek may be crossed either at Stafford's or Bryan's Bridge, and the drive continued along the south side of the creek through a fine farming region to Schuylerville. (See Map of Drives.) The principal thoroughfare in this village is Broad street, running parallel with the river. An old Elm is shown, between which and Fort Hardy the British laid down their arms. The site of Fort Hardy is on the plain near the canal basin, reached from Perry street. Drive out Broad street to the Fishkill. The old ford across the creek is said to have been at the first bend below the modern bridge. The Schuyler mansion, now Col. Stover's, is seen to the left after crossing the creek. A few rods beyond is the site of the old mansion burnt by Burgoyne. A gravel hill to the right is where Lovelace, the Tory, was executed. A little beyond this is the spot where Gates and Burgoyne met for the first time. About where the road to Victory leaves the river

road stood the old Dutch Church. A few rods further on is the bluff upon which it is probable that Gates' marquee stood, in front of which Burgoyne surrendered his sword. The house which was used as headquarters by Gates formerly stood some distance south of this bluff. The house in which Madam Riedesel remained during the cannonade is a mile north of the village. After leaving this house, drive towards the village, and take the first road to the right, which passes the Welch place, upon which there were remains of old barracks a few years ago. To obtain a fine view of Burgoyne's position here, follow this road to the summit of the Heights, and then turn to the left, driving to Victory along the ridge of the Heights, upon which the British Camp was posted until the time of the surrender. The Germans, under Riedesel and Hanau, were encamped to the north; the British regulars extended beyond the new cemetery to a strongly fortified hill just back of Victory, which formed the south-western part of the camp, and the Canadians were stationed at the western outposts; while Morgan's corps, under cover of the woods, hemmed them in to the north-west. (See Map of Third Period of Burgoyne's Campaign.)

A monument, located on the summit of these Heights, would have an imposing appearance, and would be discernible at a great distance from many directions.

BENNINGTON. The Battle Ground of Bennington can be reached from Schuylerville by a drive of five miles through a beautiful region to Greenwich or Union Village, and thence by rail to Bennington

KEY TO THE MAP OF THE THIRD PERIOD OF BURGOYNE'S CAMPAIGN, 1777

THE MARCH. The military movements may be easily followed on this map by starting with the line of march of Burgoyne's army where it crosses the Hudson river on the bridge of boats, above the Batten Kill; follow to the first encampment at Saratoga, the second at Coveville, the third at Swords House. From this place began the march to attack the American camp posted on Bemis' Heights, and which resulted in the battle of September 19th. The march is in three columns, indicated by three colored lines; follow two of these columns to Freeman's Farm.

BATTLE OF SEPTEMBER 19TH. Leave the large map and trace the battle in the smaller division marked Battle of September 19th. In the first position it will be seen that Riedesel's corps (green) has not yet reached the field; the Canadians are in advance, pushed by the Americans (yellow); the British columns are breaking up to form in line of battle.

In the second position Canadians are driven back, British regulars (red) are in action, the light artillery are on Burgoyne's hill (marked Breyman's camp).

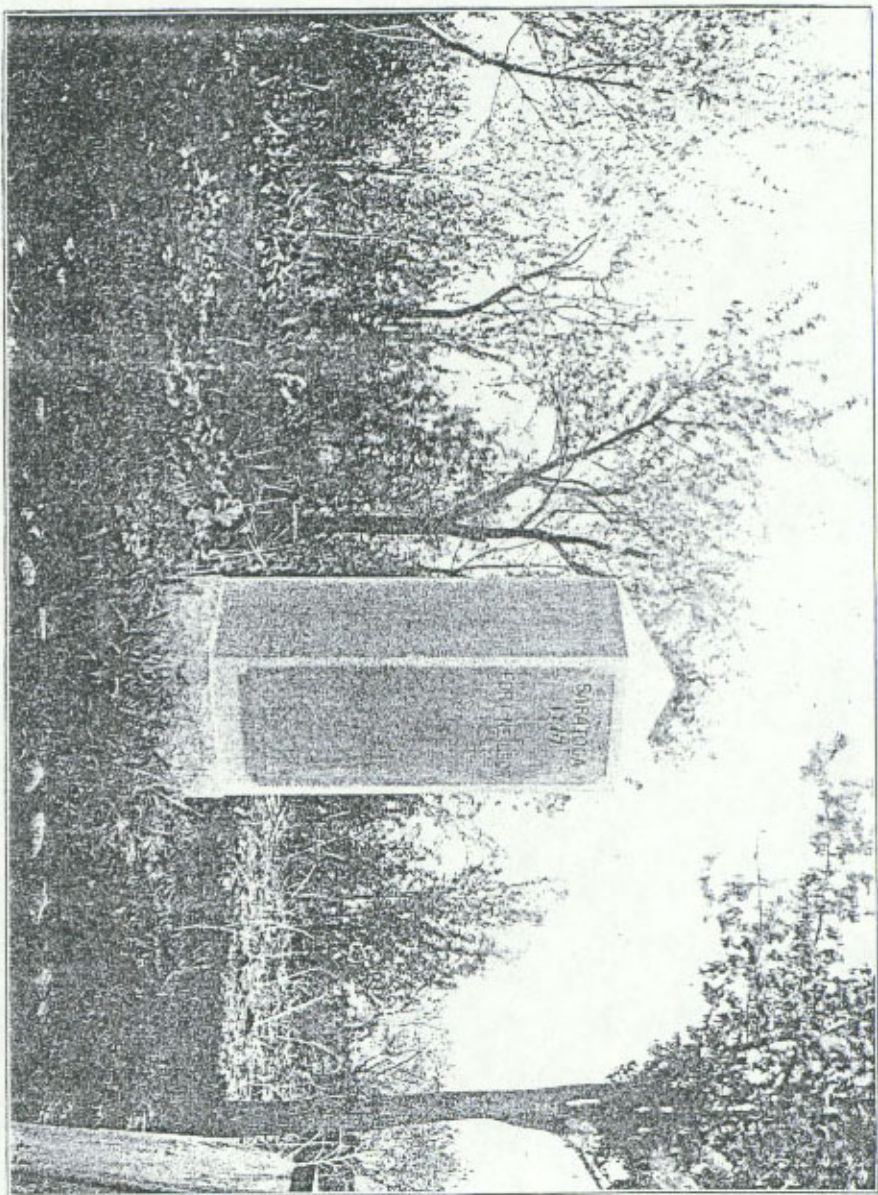
In the third position may be seen the onset of the Americans; Riedesel comes into action; British and Hessian grenadiers are drawing up in lines, Americans are resisting this.

In the fourth position the British lines are unbroken, the Americans are pushed towards their entrenchments.

THE CAMPS. Refer again to the large map and find the British camp established on the field of September 19th; Freeman's Farm and Burgoyne's Hill (marked Breyman's camp) being within the entrenchments, which extend to the river, where the hills are fortified with redoubts, and the hospital, artillery stores and batteaux, are covered by a strong battery, near which is the bridge of boats.

The defences of the American and British camps, which lay within two miles of each other from September 19th to October 7th are readily traced by following the course of the streams in the front and rear of the camps; these indicate ravines that deepen toward the river.

BATTLE OF OCTOBER 7TH. In tracing this action observe the British and Hessians drawn up in line of battle southwest of their camp, with Frazer's light infantry on the right, the Hessians in the centre and the British grenadiers on the left. The Americans are seen pouring from their camp in three main columns. Next observe Frazer's second position to cover the retreat into the entrenchments; this position he never fully obtained, being wounded, and his troops thrown in confusion in the act of taking it. Balcarras' camp was next stormed; Williams' artillery having been captured, and the grenadiers being driven within the works, along which the battle raged, Breyman's camp, the final point of at-



FORT NELSON. AMERICAN CAMP, BENT'S HEIGHTS.

The Gift of James M. Martin.

tack, was captured; this being, as is readily seen, the keystone of Burgoyne's encamped position.

POSITION ON THE MORNING OF OCTOBER 8TH. Refer to the small map marked "Position on the Morning of October 8th." The British will be found crowded down by the river near the hospital and batteaux, the Americans close upon them. While in this position the funeral of Frazer took place on the great redoubt.

THE RETREAT. This will be traced along the river road to Coveville, where a halt was made; thence to Saratoga and across the Fish Kill.

CAMP ON THE HEIGHTS OF SARATOGA. It will be seen at this point that

the British were strongly posted; the Americans will be found surrounding them on every side.

THE SURRENDER. The place where the British stacked their arms is indicated on the plain near Fort Hardy; the spot where Burgoyne surrendered his sword to Gates is a short distance below the church, which is south of the Fish Kill, on the river road.

Opposite the Batten Kill two houses are indicated by dark spots on the map, on each side of the road to Fort Miller; the most northerly is the one in which the Baroness Reidesel took refuge. It was commanded by the guns seen on the hills north of the Batten Kill, from which shot was thrown into the houses.

A VISIT TO THE BATTLE GROUND

A VISIT TO THE BATTLE GROUND

I.

"America is the Old rather than the New World, being the first-born among the continents;" when

"Earth was young and keeping holiday—
Monster fishes swam the silent main,
Stately forests waved their giant branches,
Mountains hurled their snowy avalanches,
Mammoth creatures stalked across the plain."

It is a pleasant morning late in June. One of those ineffable days that belong to this month in the region of country lying along the south-eastern foot of the Adirondacks; that "angle between the great northern and western war-paths" of the past that followed "the encircling chain of almost a thousand miles of living waters that surround Northern New York." In this atmosphere are combined the freshness of the mountains, the mellowness of the plains, the healthfulness of the pines. In the heart of this region, on the edge of the Laurentian rocks of the world's first continent, sits the village of Saratoga Springs, drawing to herself, magnet-like, the men and women of many nations; attracting them by various properties, yet pouring forth to all alike the treasures of her wonderful chemical laboratory, and clothing all in new vigor with her mountain-freighted atmosphere.

On the western piazza of one of her famous hotels, the United States, are numerous groups of visitors. Miss Kate Van Eyck, a blooming blonde of twenty; Miss Pelham, her young friend, graceful

and fashionable, recently returned from Europe; and Mrs. Harris, a middle-aged, youthful looking widow, sit loungingly near the piazza railing, their books and fancy-work lying neglected in their laps. Mr. Winship, a young lawyer from Boston, enjoying his short vacation, leans against a column, gazing absently at Miss Van Eyck; Judge Van Eyck, her father, "a true Knickerbocker in the fullest sense of the word," approaches with a firm, even tread, suggestive of dignity, self-reliance, and exactness of character.

Judge Van Eyck, as he draws up a chair and sits down: "Well, ladies, do we go the battle-field to-day? it is a glorious morning, and I am already inspired with some patriotic emotions. I find there is nothing like a little leisure to allow the sentiments to expand—with the help of an entertaining book. I must thank you, Mrs. Harris, for my re-awakened interest in the glories of my country."

Mrs. Harris: "How is that, Judge; was it the shabby little volume I loaned you yesterday?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes; I always find these impromptu journals of army officers the most delightful kind of history. They photograph the scene on the spot, quite a different process from your elaborate painting, such as the historian of the future gives, filled with imaginary figures, and diffused with an atmosphere of his own ideas and opinions. It is re-

freshly real to find these young English lords of '76, Captains and Lieutenants, calling us rebels, and predicting our speedy annihilation."

Mrs. Harris: "Some of them were unconsciously elegant writers; but have you read any of the journals and travels written by Hessian officers who were with the British army? They are charming; the simplicity, quaintness and truth with which they describe the country and the people are incomparable."

Miss Van Eyck: "O, Mrs. Harris! do tell father that delightful story about the German poet."

Mr. Winship, drawing near: "What do I hear about a poet, Miss Van Eyck?"

Miss Pelham: "Of course Kate has found a poetic element in the subject under discussion; she is so romantic."

Mr. Winship: "I am glad to hear Miss Van Eyck is romantic. I thought her eminently practical."

Miss Van Eyck: "I protest against being discussed before my face, and if we are going to the battle-field, we had better start; but I don't want to go to day. I thought I knew all about the battle of Saratoga, and I have just discovered that I know nothing. Mrs. Harris is a perfect encyclopedia, and I know she will tell me all about it, if we wait a few days; won't you, Mrs. Harris? Why should we hurry, father?"

Judge Van Eyck: "I am in no hurry, Kate; you know I promised that while here I would obey your orders, but the other ladies may prefer to go now; decide it among yourselves."

Miss Pelham: "Dear me, Kate; you do not expect to know all the history and details concerning places you visit,

do you? I tried the guide-books in Europe, and found them detestable. I think if you have a general idea that something wonderful has happened at a place, that is sufficient to excite an agreeable interest. It's an awful drag to try to remember the names of kings and generals who were on this side, and who on that—it interferes with the sentiment; now you like sentiment, why bother about facts."

Miss Van Eyck: "Which means, I suppose, that you do not wish our trip deferred."

Miss Pelham: "O no, not at all; one day will suit me as well as another, but I am thinking how I will dispose of the time while you and Mrs. Harris are talking history. I must go in search of a new novel."

Mrs. Harris: "You forget, Miss Fanny, that I have made no promise yet, and Kate's jest about my knowledge is no guarantee that I have the information necessary to bore you. I do not half believe in your avowed preference for ignorance, however, and I have no doubt but you will assist in recalling the men and events that give historic interest to the old battle ground."

Miss Van Eyck: "What was the name of that German officer you were telling me about?"

Mrs. Harris: "His name was Seume, and he was not an officer, which gives additional interest to his trials and hardships; he bore them with philosophical endurance, or rather an easy indifference. His comrades, the German common soldiers, employed by the British, were ignorant, coarse and degraded, mere slaves of the petty despots who

ruled them ; yet there must undoubtedly have been an occasional individual like Scume himself, who possessed education and refinement. The officers were entirely of this class, and more than that, they all belonged to the nobility, and were among the most accomplished gentlemen of Europe."

Mr. Winship: "Why, Mrs. Harris! you astonish me; are you not mistaken? Surely the Hessians employed against us were universally a gross, thieving, degraded set of wretches. I did not suppose a word could be said in their favor. Even their own countryman, Frederick the Great, taxed them like so many head of cattle for the privilege of passing over his territory. Certainly, he intended by this to show his disgust for the enterprise in which they were engaged, and his contempt for their rulers."

Judge Van Eyck: "I fear we cannot give Frederick credit for these noble sentiments. He was the last man likely to sympathize with the cause for which the Americans contended. He was simply angry and jealous that the troops he had been in the habit of hiring for his own purposes, for a trifling sum of money, were now let out at a high price, thus raising their market value, and he determined to appropriate a part of the profit to himself."

Mr. Winship: "Really, one is tempted to throw all histories into the fire, when discovering the false impressions received from them. I begin to think that it is not worth while to read history at all. I believe I have never felt my sympathies and opinions fully in accord with people or events in the past, that I have

not afterward had my whole theory about them upset, and my facts questioned."

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes, sir; you will generally find this to be the case, which only proves that we have no right to theories or feelings in regard to historical persons and events. We must sift out the facts as well as we can, and look upon them as abstract facts alone."

Miss Van Eyck: "Indeed, father, you know that cannot be done—and that you certainly do not do it; you have the strongest kind of likes and dislikes. You must remember how you defend Gen. Schuyler; and as to Gen. Gates, I think you talk dreadfully about him, considering he was one of the Revolutionary heroes."

Mrs. Harris: "You are all wandering very far away from my young German student, although I find I have really very little to tell you about him. He was a youth of brilliant poetic talent, and an eager student; was on his way from the university at Leipsic, to Paris, where he would soon complete his course of study, when he was suddenly seized by a recruiting officer, and driven like a slave to the nearest military post. Yet so little idea had the men of that time of their individual rights, that it does not seem to have occurred to him to make even a protest against such an outrage. Imagine an ardent, refined young man forced from place to place, and finally plunged into the depths of one of those horrible ships that transported the German troops from England to Canada. Their Landgrave sent them to England, almost des-

titude of clothing; contracts were made with Englishmen to supply them, and the boxes of clothing were not opened until the ships had sailed, when it was discovered that much of it was utterly worthless—some of the cases contained ladies' shoes, and other things equally appropriate."

Miss Pelham: "O, let us suppose that the dainty young poet could wear a pair of the ladies' shoes—who knows but he may have had a mantilla and parasol, too!"

Mr. Winship: "Why, yes; what an alleviation of his sufferings. If he could not wear them, he could hang them up, and apostrophize them in melodious lines."

Miss Van Eyck: "I think you are most unfeeling to ridicule a man in such a position. I suppose the poor fellow had not even a book to distract his mind from his miseries."

Mrs. Harris: "He seemed to look upon his misfortune as an inevitable fate, and to adopt it as a sort of Bohemianism. Upon his return to Germany, he wrote an autobiography."

Miss Van Eyck: "Was it there you found that curious description of the uniform of the American soldiers and officers?"

Mrs. Harris: "No; that was in the 'Briefwechsel,' where the letter of a German officer says that some of the American officers, quite in contrast to their simple dress, wore large, powdered wigs, for which the soldiers felt the most profound reverence. But many of these German accounts are full of serious matter, that will probably be an efficient guide through some of the intricacies of

the Saratoga campaign, as the German view of it is quite different from either the British or American."

Judge Van Eyck: "I suppose we have that in the Memoirs of Madame Riedesel, and the journals of her husband, translated some years ago by Mr. Stone."

Mrs. Harris: "Yes; that is one of the most entertaining accounts of Burgoyne's Campaign that can be found. I have written a sketch of the Baroness, drawn from that book and other sources, which I have promised to lend Kate."

Miss Pelham, rising: "It is time for me to go the Clarendon Spring for my tonic water, and I shall stop at the bookstore for a novel. Won't you go, Kate?"

Mr. Winship: "Will you all go to the bowling alley, and have a game of tenpins?"

Miss Van Eyck: "O, yes! I want to retaliate on father and Mrs. Harris; they shall not beat us so badly again."

They saunter through the broad hall and down the front steps of the hotel, the ladies raise their sunshades, and without further preparation continue their walk to the spring. Miss Pelham, Miss Van Eyck and Mr. Winship in advance, talking with animation upon some subject not historical. Mrs. Harris and the Judge stray slowly on behind them, still interested in the subject that has occupied them during the morning.

Judge Van Eyck: "I have read the memoir of Madame Riedesel. I was charmed with the Baroness; her intelligence and refinement, as well as her devotion to her husband and children, are remarkable. With what vividness and skill she pictures the events passing

around her, and with what *naïveté* she relates the most trifling incidents of her own experience!"

Mrs. Harris: "Yes; that is the very thing that gives such reality to her account of the campaign, and the long captivity that followed. By the way, Judge, do you not think it was rather disgraceful in our Congress to refuse to ratify the terms of the convention signed at Saratoga? Certainly Burgoyne and his officers had reason to feel aggrieved, although the English Government bore it very quietly. I believe that Washington urged upon Congress their obligation to confirm the terms of the convention."

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes, he did; and however it might be regretted that Gates' weakness, and Burgoyne's firmness had fixed the terms as they were, it has seemed to me there was no honorable course for Congress to pursue but to confirm them. Yet we must remember that there were many minor points which may have weighed with them, and are not apparent to us. It is said that La Fayette's influence prevailed in the matter. He was interested for the French Government, wishing to prevent the use of Burgoyne's army against France, as war was impending between that country and England."

Mrs. Harris: "I remember now having read somewhere that he urged, as a precedent for disregarding the articles of the convention, the surrender of the Duke of Cumberland at Kloster Seven, on which occasion the terms of capitulation were ignored by the English."

Judge Van Eyck: "Burgoyne himself did obtain leave to go back to England, although he was unsuccessful in securing the return of the army."

Mrs. Harris: "I always feel a profound sympathy for him on that return trip. Although we cannot say, as the poet does of one of the kings of England, that 'he never smiled again,' it is known that, even after he was exculpated from censure by Parliament, when he enjoyed great social distinction, and was flattered and applauded in consequence of the success of his drama, "The Heiress," that 'the shadow of Saratoga always rested on his brow.' The buoyancy and zest of his aspirations were destroyed by a stroke of the pen that signed his humiliation and General Gates' triumph. One thing has occurred to me, Judge, as rather remarkable since I have read something of the private lives of these officers of the invading army. They all seem to have been model husbands; even Burgoyne, who was considered a gay, pleasure-loving *dilettante*, treated his wife with tender devotion and an unlimited confidence and deference."

Judge Van Eyck: "Did he not elope with her? I think she was an Earl's daughter."

Mrs. Harris: "Which proves there was a romantic attachment to begin with; this ripened into a life-long affection, and her family became not only reconciled to Burgoyne, but were devoted to his interests ever afterwards. You will remember that Gen. Frazer spoke pathetically of his wife in his dying moments; Major Ackland reciprocated the devotion of Lady Ackland, and Gen. Riedesel was a veritable lover to the Baroness. The young people are waiting for us; we must win another victory over them."

II.

It is afternoon. Judge Van Eyck and Mr. Winship are enjoying their cigars and the New York papers in the gentlemen's reading room. The ladies of their party have retired to their cottage, in the south wing of the great hotel, and disposed themselves for an afternoon rest. Miss Pelham lies on the bed, turning over lazily the pages of her new novel. Mrs. Harris, on the sofa in the parlor, is lost in one of those short, profound naps that assist in preserving the freshness of ladies on the shady side of forty. Miss Van Eyck has drawn a large easy chair to the window; she opens the manuscript which Mrs. Harris has given her, and reads a sketch of

THE BARONESS RIEDESEL IN AMERICA

On the 11th of June, 1777, in the harbor of Quebec, a ship, just arrived from England, cast anchor. On its deck stood the Baroness Riedesel with her three young children, Gustava, Frederika and Caroline; her faithful maid, Lena, who had followed her from Germany, and another she had hired in England. There the Baroness had been obliged to remain nearly a year, waiting for a suitable transport to Canada; that new land, where her thoughts and desires were constantly drawing her towards the gallant husband who had parted from her in grief, and now, she was sure, awaited her arrival with anxiety and joy. Gazing wistfully towards the shore she thought, "scarcely one short hour, and his arms will encircle me."

At this moment the booming of guns from all the ships in the harbor, firing a salute in honor of her arrival, increased

her excitement; tears of hope and joy streamed from her beautiful blue eyes, she clasped the little Caroline more closely to her breast, while Gustava and Frederika danced about her, wild with delight, in anticipation of a release from the long confinement of eight weeks on board ship. Their demonstrations of joy increased, when they saw a boat, "containing twelve sailors, dressed in white, with silver helmets and green sashes," approaching the ship to carry them ashore. With it came letters from Gen. Riedesel, informing his wife that he had been unable to await her arrival at Quebec, and had started on the summer campaign with General Burgoyne. Here was a bitter disappointment, but this gentle, resolute woman gave little time to unavailing regrets. Only remaining in Quebec long enough to dine with the wife of General Carleton, and without resting from the fatigues of the long sea voyage, on the evening of the same day the Baroness, with her family, embarked in a small boat and proceeded up the St. Lawrence, hoping to overtake her husband, and spend at least a few hours with him. It was a beautiful moonlight night; they were accompanied by a splendid band of music. Mingled emotions of disappointment and anticipation stirred the sensitive heart of the wife and mother as they glided on so weirdly over the waters of the broad, strange river. The children, wearied with the excitement and novelty of the day, soon feel asleep. At midnight they were awakened, and prepared for a long ride across the country. Three light calashes were provided for them.

"I could not," says the Baroness,

"bring my heart to trust a single one of my children to my women servants; and as our calashes were open and very small, I bound my second daughter, Frederika, fast in one corner; took the youngest, little Caroline, on my lap; while my oldest, Gustava, as the most discreet, sat between my feet on my purse. As I had no time to lose, if I would overtake my husband, I promised a reward to the servants if they would drive very fast, and consequently we went as quickly as vehicles and horses would allow." She rode in this way until the following afternoon, when she made the passage of the Three Rivers in a light canoe, made of bark. At one end of this frail boat the Baroness sat with her three children in her lap, while her servants balanced it at the other end. The boatmen told her that the slightest movement would overturn the canoe. This frightened little Frederika, who screamed, and tried to jump up. The Baroness, therefore, had to hold her firmly while she continued to scream with great terror. They proceeded in this painful manner until they reached the village of Three Rivers.

At this place the Hessian troops had been in winter quarters, and General Riedesel had left a house prepared for the reception of his family. The distress of the Baroness was increased by the surrounding manifestations of the affectionate care and forethought of her absent husband, in providing for her comfort. The enthusiastic affection and respect with which he was spoken of by the friends he had left here, at once consoled and afflicted her, since she was told that he had been quite sick, and was not yet recovered, and that his illness had

been increased by his solicitude for her during the long voyage—rumors having reached him of disasters at sea, that he feared might have robbed him of his little family. The Grand Vicar of the village, sympathizing with her anxiety to join her husband, loaned her a covered calash in which she immediately resumed her journey in pursuit of the advancing army. The weather was exceedingly stormy, and the road difficult and rugged, but she still pushed forward with impatient eagerness. She says, "this vehicle went so rapidly that I could scarcely recover my breath, in addition to which I was so jostled about (as I was constantly obliged to hold my children) that I was completely beaten to pieces. I was obliged at every post station to stretch out my arms and walk around a little to render my joints more limber." How touching a picture is this! A delicate, refined woman, accustomed only to the comfort, luxury and shelter of an old civilization, in a circle of devoted relations and friends, encountering the hardships of the wilderness—self-reliant, courageous, persevering—not for one moment forgetting or neglecting the babes who are dependent on her tenderness, even while her whole soul is absorbed in that intensity of wifely love and devotion that renders her regardless of fatigue, pain, and repeated disappointment. If we are moved with enthusiasm in recalling the valor and self-forgetfulness of the soldier in the service of his country—on the wearying march, and amid the carnage of the field—may we not be equally stirred at a manifestation of heroic endurance and self-abnegation in an exercise of the most sublime of human emotions? The

love that out-strips time, space, obstacles—that endures, waits, yearns, labors for the beloved one, and never wearies, never flags, but grows, strengthens and expands until lost in the immortal love of the hereafter! Is this mere high-flown sentiment—are these words for romancers and poets? We need no other answer than a glance at the tired, eager face of this woman, who only typifies a class upon whom the world gazes with blind eyes.

A messenger had been dispatched in advance to inform General Riedesel of the approach of his wife; he started immediately to meet her; unfortunately as he advanced upon one road, he passed her upon another, and thus by one of those unpropitious chances that often set united efforts at cross purposes, was the union of these anxious hearts still further delayed. Arrived at Chambly, the place from which he had started, the Baroness was advised to await his return. She says, "my children and my faithful Rachel kept a constant watch on the high road, that they might bring me news of my husband's arrival. Finally a calash was descried, having a Canadian in it. I saw from a distance the calash stop still; the Canadian got out, came nearer, and folded the children in his arms. It was my husband! As he still had the fever, he was clothed (though it was summer) in a sort of cassock of woolen cloth, bordered with ribbons, and to which was attached a variegated fringe of blue and red, after the Canadian fashion of the country. My joy was beyond all description, but the sick and feeble appearance of my husband terrified me, and a little disheartened me. I

found both my elder daughters in tears. Gustava for joy at again seeing her father, and little Frederika because she saw him in this plight. For this reason she would not go to him at all, but said, "No, no, this is not my papa; my papa is pretty." "The very moment, however, that he threw off his Canadian coat, she tenderly embraced him." How graphically the wife describes the emotions of her children—how little she says for herself. "It was my husband! My joy was beyond all description," and again: "We remained with each other two happy days." How inadequate to depict the emotions of the heart are all outward expressions! Months, years of deferred hope may find their culmination in a few hours of joy; a lifetime of unselfish motives, of persistent effort, its reward in a few days of rest, a few moments of delight. Yet how may we give utterance to the fullness of joy, the beatitude of culminated hopes!

General Riedesel informed his wife that she could not accompany the army at that time, and that it would be necessary for her to return to Three Rivers, and await the development of events. The confidence of an assured love, the satisfaction of a mutual appreciation may alleviate the hours of separation, but the heart rebels, and we grieve with the loving wife, who says: "I was forced, to my great sorrow, to go back to Three Rivers. I suffered yet more upon witnessing the departure of the troops against the enemy, while I, with my children, was obliged, alone and deserted, to return and live in a strange land, among unknown people. Sorrowful, and very much cast down, I travelled back. What a difference between this journey

and that which I had made a little while before! This time I did not move so quickly; for at every post station, which removed me further from him I loved, my heart was torn open afresh."

A few weeks were passed by Madame Riedesel at the little village of Three Rivers, where with discretion and amiability she adapted herself to the people around her, and found the contentment that ever follows such efforts. In the meantime the British and German forces had swept on victoriously past Ticonderoga, Fort Independence, and Skenesborough. Major Ackland had been wounded at Hubbardton, and his wife was allowed to join him. As soon as this permission was granted, General Burgoyne, bearing in remembrance his own tender solicitude for his lamented wife, thoughtfully turned to General Riedesel, and said: "Your wife shall come too, General; despatch Captain Willoe to escort her at once."

Captain Willoe soon arrived at Three Rivers, when the Baroness and her family once more joyfully embarked in a small boat, accompanied by another one containing the soldiers, baggage and provisions. The first night they were obliged to land on a small island—the second boat, being heavily laden, had fallen far behind. The little family were without supper and candles or other comforts. A deserted hut was found, containing some bushes, upon which shawls were spread, and the little ones were induced to lie down to rest. During the night they were frequently disturbed by strange sounds and sudden lights, which could be seen through the chinks of the cabin. At breakfast, which was spread upon a

stone for a table, Madame Riedesel asked the Captain what had caused the alarming sights and sounds. He admitted that he had discovered, when too late to make a change, that this was Rattlesnake Island, so called because a very great number of these reptiles infested the place. He had tried by the unusual sights and sounds to keep them at a distance.

Upon hearing this, the breakfast was hurried, and they left the island as quickly as possible, arriving at St. John's soon after. Here they took passage in larger boats, and had a prosperous and beautiful trip through Lake Champlain and the transparent waters of Lake George. The magnificent scenery was a constant source of delight to the cultivated taste and pure mind of the Baroness, whose happy anticipations were in harmony with the joyous spirit of summer, that seemed to vivify this lovely region with the breath of a living beauty. As the boat drifted near the shores of the picture-like islands, the delicate colors of the varied wild flowers, and the full-throated carol of the fearless birds, entranced her; and again, in the midst of the broad lake, the grandeur of the primitive forests, the largeness of vision granted by the rarified atmosphere, the rounded, verdant mountains, and the shadowed valleys inspired a depth of thought and gratitude that subdued the impatient eagerness of all purely human affections.

The little family traveled on pleasantly, the children reflecting the happiness of the mother; they soon reached Fort Edward, where Burgoyne's army was then encamped. They were re-

ceived with unbounded delight by General Riedesel, and warmly welcomed by the commanding officers. Immediately after this, communication was cut off with Canada, and the Baroness congratulated herself greatly on having been able to join her husband, as otherwise she would have been separated from him during all the years of his captivity. Upon her arrival, a room was assigned her at headquarters in the Red House; "and here," says the Baroness, "I had the joy of spending three happy weeks in the greatest tranquility. We had a very pleasant life. The surrounding country was magnificent; and we were encircled by the encampments of the English and German troops. The weather was beautiful, and we often took our meals under the trees." She and her children endeared themselves greatly to all the military household. This interest continued through the hardships of the following weeks; and many brave men felt their hearts stirred with sympathy and tenderness towards these gentle beings, who seemed like lovely flowers tossed hither and thither on the tempestuous waves of war.

On the 11th of September, the army moved slowly forward over an obstructed pathway, and thus were the little family often weary and hungry with waiting during the day, and exhausted and sleepy long before they could stop at night. Madame Riedesel says: "We made only small day's marches, and were very often sick; yet always contented at being allowed to follow. I had still the satisfaction of daily seeing my husband. In the beginning all went well. We cherished the sweet hope of a sure victory, and of

coming into the 'promised land;' and when we passed the Hudson river, and General Burgoyne said, 'The English never lose ground,' our spirits were greatly exhilarated."

After the battle of the 19th of September, and while the British were encamped near Freeman's Farm, Madame Riedesel, with her family, occupied Taylor's house, a mile or two north of the encampment. General Riedesel's headquarters were a long ride from Taylor's. Madame Riedesel daily visited the camp, and sometimes took breakfast or dinner with her husband, but more frequently he came, accompanied by other officers, to dine with her. Colonel Williams of the artillery, noticing the fatigue to which these visits subjected General Riedesel and his wife, offered to build a kitchen-house for her near the camp. She readily accepted his offer. It was built of logs, and would form a comfortable shelter from the autumn chilliness. General Riedesel was still suffering from the effects of fever, and the Baroness says: "I was to remove into it the following day, and was the more rejoiced at it as the nights were already damp and cold, and my husband could live in it with me, as he then would be near the camp. Suddenly, however, on the 7th of October, my husband, with the whole general staff, decamped. Our misfortunes may be said to date from this moment. I had just sat down with my husband at his quarters to breakfast. General Frazer, and I believe Generals Burgoyne and Phillips, were to have dined with me on the same day. I observed considerable movement among the troops. On my way homeward, I met many savages in their

war dress, armed with guns—they cried out 'War! war!' This completely overwhelmed me, and I had scarcely got back to my quarters, when I heard skirmishing and firing, which by degrees became constantly heavier, until finally the noises were frightful. It was a terrible cannonade, and I was more dead than alive. About three o'clock in the afternoon, in place of the guests who were to have dined with me, they brought to me, upon a litter, poor General Frazer (one of my expected guests), mortally wounded. Our dining table, which was already spread, was taken away, and in its place they fixed up a bed for the General. I sat in a corner of the room, trembling and quaking, lest my husband should be brought to me in the same manner. Prayers were read to General Frazer, after which he sent a message to General Burgoyne, begging that he would have him buried in the great redoubt on the hill.

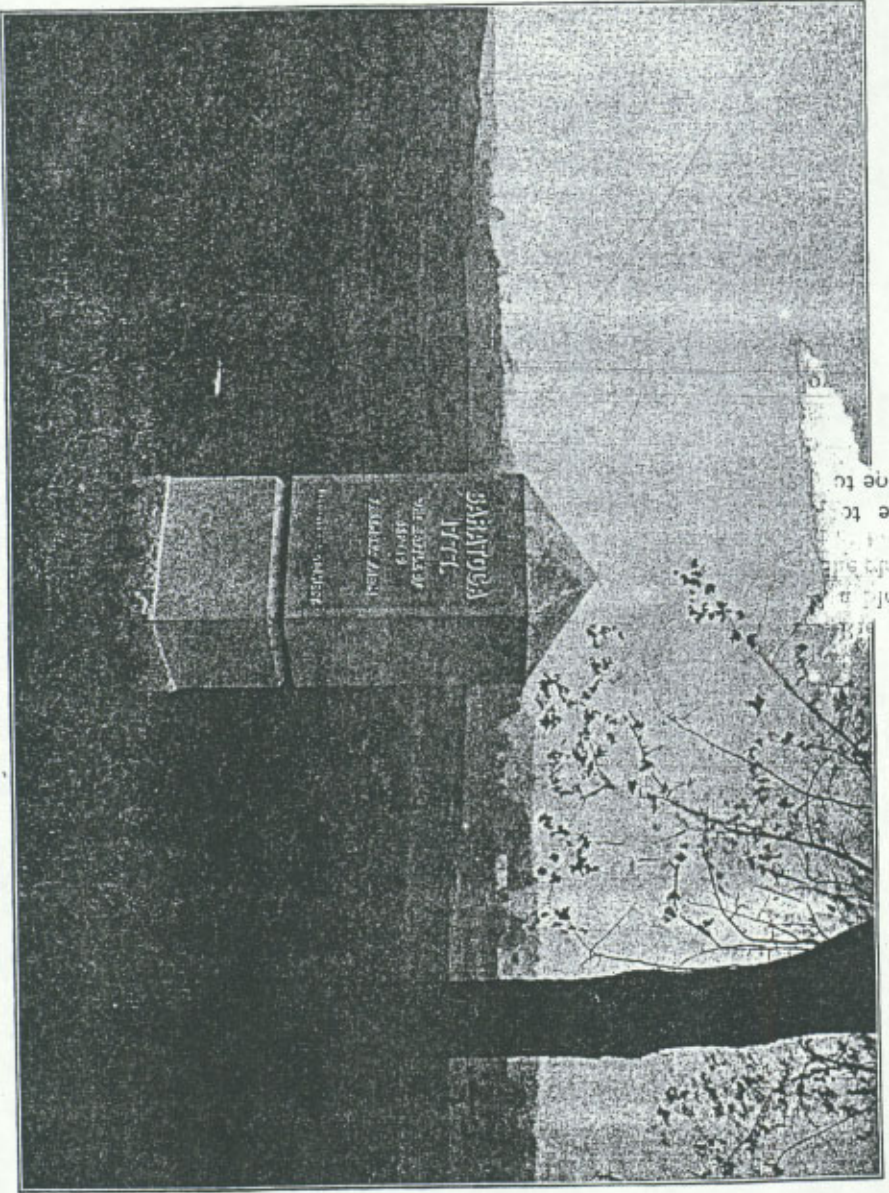
"I knew not which way to turn, the whole entry and other rooms were filled with sick. Finally, towards evening, I saw my husband coming, upon which I forgot all my sufferings, and thanked God that he had been spared to me. He ate in great haste with me and his adjutant, behind the house. We had been told we had gained an advantage over the enemy, but the sorrowful and downcast faces which I beheld bore witness to the contrary; and before my husband went away again, he drew me to one side, and said that things might go very badly, and I must keep myself in constant readiness for departure, but to give no one the least inkling of what I was doing. I, therefore, pretended that I wanted to

move into my new house the next morning, and had everything packed up.

"My Lady Ackland occupied a tent not far from our house. In this she slept, but during the day was in the camp. Suddenly one came to tell her that her husband was mortally wounded, and had been taken prisoner. At this she became very wretched, for she loved him very much. She was the loveliest of women. I spent the night in this manner; at one time comforting her, and at another looking after my children, whom I had put to bed. General Frazer and all the other gentlemen were in my room, and I was constantly afraid that my children would wake up and cry, and thus disturb the poor dying man, who often sent to beg my pardon for making me so much trouble. At eight o'clock in the morning he expired. * * About four o'clock in the afternoon, I saw the new house which had been built for me in flames; the enemy, therefore, were not far from us."

When describing General Frazer's funeral, she says: "Many cannon balls also flew not far from me, but I had my eyes fixed upon the hill, where I distinctly saw my husband in the midst of the enemy's fire, and, therefore, I could not think of my own danger."

Burgoyne, after describing the solemnity of this scene, and the steadiness of the officiating clergyman who was "frequently covered with dust which the shot threw up on all sides of him," thus apostrophises his friend: "To the canvas, and to the faithful page of a more important historian, gallant friend, I consign thy memory! There may thy talents, thy manly virtues, their progress,



BATTLE OF SEPTEMBER 19th, 1777. FREEMAN'S FARM.

The Gift of George W. West.

and their period, find due distinction ; and long may they survive, long after the frail record of my pen shall be forgotten ! ”

Immediately after the funeral a retreat was ordered. Madame Riedesel entered her calash with her children and maids, and traveled the whole night in a pouring rain. The strictest silence was enjoined lest the enemy should discover the retreat. Little Frederika had become so nervous and frightened by the painful events of the day, that her tears and screams could not be restrained, and her mother was obliged to hold a pocket handkerchief over her mouth to prevent her cries from being heard. At six o'clock in the morning a halt was made. General Riedesel came up, and being greatly exhausted, dismounted from his horse, and sat in the calash, soon falling asleep with his head on his wife's shoulder. His little daughter now became very docile and quiet, reassured by the presence of her father, whom she loved dearly ; she could easily understand how he would be disturbed, though rebellious against the military order for silence. The drenching rain continued through this whole day, which was spent without shelter. Several officers brought Madame Riedesel their watches, rings and purses, requesting her to take care of them. She promised to do so, and afterwards found them a source of much anxiety to her. The Baroness says that during this halt, one of her maids, “ did nothing, cursed her situation, and tore out her hair. I entreated her,” she continues, “ to compose herself, or else she would be taken for a savage. Upon this she became still more frantic, and

tore her bonnet off her head, letting her hair hang down over her face, and said : “ You talk well ! You have your husband ! But we having nothing to look forward to, but dying miserably on the one hand, or losing all we possess on the other ! ” To quiet her, I promised to make good all her losses. My good Lena, though much frightened, said nothing.”

At night they moved on about half an hour's march, and camped at old Saratoga. Here a good fire was built, the children were warmed, wrapped in dry clothing, and laid upon some straw near the fire to sleep. While sitting near them, distressed and exhausted, General Phillips came up, and she asked him why the retreat was not continued. “ Poor woman,” answered he, “ I am amazed at you ; completely wet through, have you still the courage to wish to go further in this weather ! ” On the next morning the Baroness says : “ The greatest misery and utmost disorder prevailed in the army. The commissaries had forgotten to distribute provisions. More than thirty officers came to me who could endure the pangs of hunger no longer. I had coffee and tea made for them, and divided among them all the provisions with which my carriage was filled. We had a cook, who, although an arrant knave, was fruitful in expedients, and often in the night would steal from the country people, sheep, poultry, and pigs, which he afterwards sold to us for a high price—a circumstance that we only learned a long time afterward.”

In the afternoon cannonading was heard, and everything was in confusion. The Baroness with her family hurried

into the calash, and drove to a house near by. As she arrived at the door she saw some men at a distance leveling their guns towards this spot; she threw her children into the bottom of the calash, and herself over them; at the same moment a soldier just behind her had his arm shattered by one of these balls. She hurriedly entered the house which the Americans supposed to be occupied by the Generals; a heavy fire was directed towards it. Madame Riedesel and her family took refuge in the cellar. Here, during the whole night, she sat upon the floor, while the terrified children hid their heads in her lap. The sound of cannon balls crashing through the walls of the house above, the cries of the children, the stench of the sick and wounded who had crowded in, and above all, the uncertainty of her husband's fate, contributed to the suffering and anguish of this horrible night. "Yet in this terrible den of affliction, this extraordinary woman preserved her courage and compassion." When the morning came, she prevailed upon all to leave the cellar, until she could have it cleaned and fumigated; in the meantime she placed the little girls under the cellar stairs, as she feared to trust them a moment from her presence.

When the cellar was cleaned, and the door opened for the women and the wounded to enter, a great rush forward was made by a crowd of frightened and desperate soldiers who had fled from the camp, and now sought a place of safety. The Baroness and her children were in danger of being crushed and overwhelmed; she, however, with great resolution

and calmness, stood in the doorway, and spreading out her arms, firmly commanded the men to stand back. They shrank away ashamed. The helpless ones were then brought in.

Major Harnage, who was wounded, with his wife, and Mrs. Reynell, whose husband had been killed the day before, curtained off a corner of the cellar, and wished to arrange another corner for the Baroness. She preferred to stay near the door, where she thought she could more readily save her children in case of fire, and where she could the more easily slip out during the night to see if the camp fires were still burning. She was in constant fear that the army would make a hasty retreat, and leave her behind; she had a great dread of falling into the hands of the Americans. She lived in this dreadful way for six days, and during this time "acted the part of an angel of comfort and help to the sufferers around her. She was ready to perform every friendly service, even those from which the tender mind of woman will recoil. By her energy she restored order from chaos, and the soldiers obeyed her more readily than their commanding officers."

General Riedesel's horse was kept constantly saddled for her to mount in case of a sudden retreat. Three of the wounded officers, who were resolved not to be left as prisoners, swore to the Baroness that in case of a retreat, they each would take one of her children before him on his horse, and assist her in her flight. They were very fond of the little girls, and often endeavored to quiet their fears. One of the officers could bleat like a calf, and bellow like a cow. When

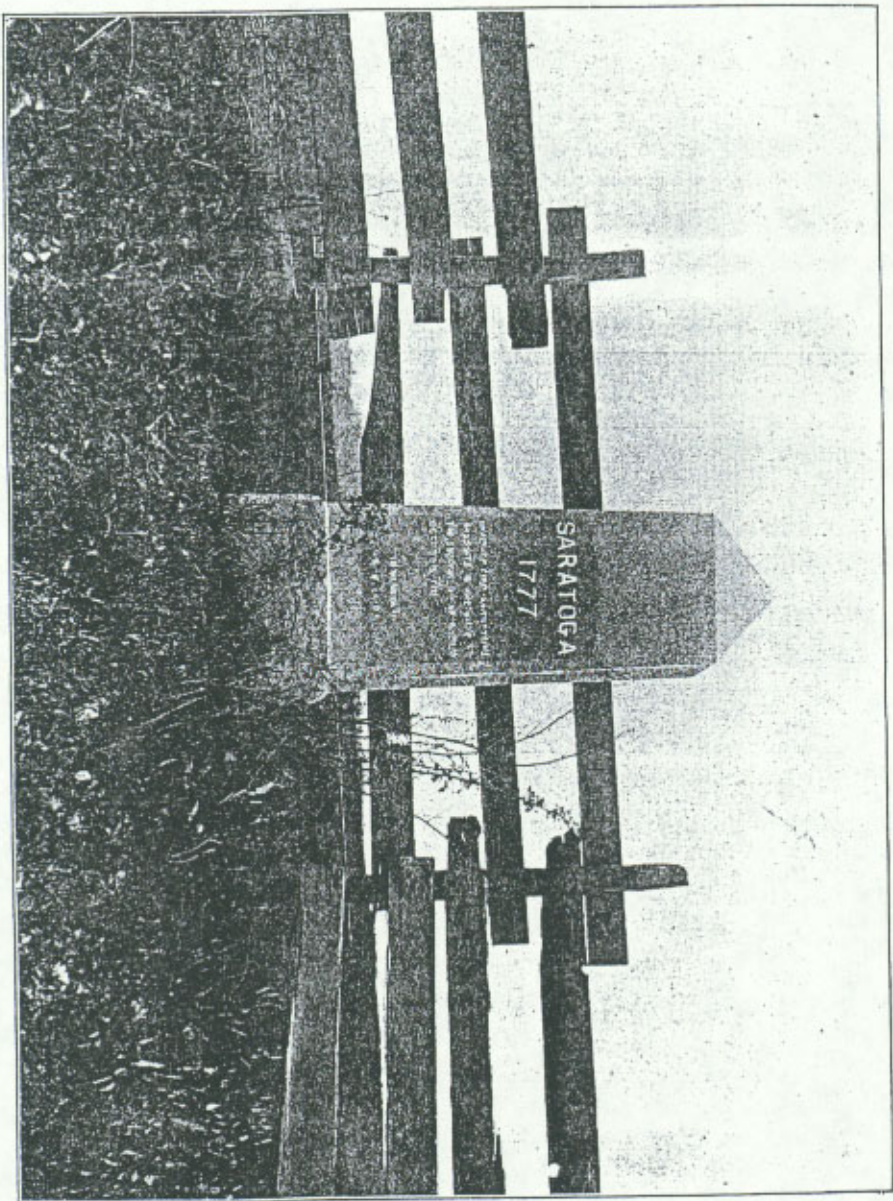
Frederika would wake up in the night and cry, he often mimicked these animals, when she would laugh heartily, and thus reassured, fall asleep again.

They suffered greatly for water, as the Americans would not allow the British to approach the river, but picked off with their well aimed rifles every man who attempted it. A soldier's wife was found, however, who undertook this service, and the Baroness was much impressed by the conduct of the Americans in leaving her unmolested on account of her sex.

On the 17th of October the army capitulated.

After the generals of the conquered army had been received by General Gates, a message was sent to the Baroness, asking her to join her husband in the American camp. Once more she entered the calash that had carried her so many weary miles. Trembling and anxious at the thought of going among strange people in so trying a position, she drove up to the headquarters of the American General. "Here," says she, "a noble looking man approached us and took the children out of the wagon, embraced and kissed them, and then with tears in his eyes, helped me also to alight. 'You tremble,' said he; 'fear nothing.' 'No,' replied I, 'for you are so kind, and have been so tender toward my children, that it has inspired me with courage.'" He was General Philip Schuyler. "He then led her to the tent of General Gates, where they found Generals Phillips and Burgoyne, and the latter said to her: "You may now dismiss all your apprehensions, for your sufferings are at an end." General Schuyler then took her

and her children to his own tent, where he entertained them with considerate hospitality. In the evening he sent an officer to accompany her to Albany. She was kindly received at his house by Mrs. Schuyler and her daughters, where she remained three days. Upon leaving this hospitable mansion, the Baroness Riedesel, with her husband and children, entered upon the vicissitudes and trials of their long captivity. They traveled with the captured army by land to Cambridge, Massachusetts, where they remained several months, expecting from time to time to embark for England; when Congress finally refused to ratify the convention of Saratoga, they journeyed again by land to the interior of Virginia, where they put up temporary houses, made gardens, and domesticated themselves as they could in their trying position. Before starting for Virginia, Madame Riedesel gives the following account of the preservation of the German flags: "Now I was forced to consider how I should safely carry the colors of our German regiments still further, as we had made the Americans at Saratoga believe that they were burnt up—a circumstance which they at first took in bad part, though afterwards they tacitly overlooked it. But it was only the staves that had been burned, the colors having been thus far concealed. Now my husband confided to me this secret, and entrusted me with their still further concealment. I, therefore, shut myself in with a right honorable tailor, who helped me make a mattress in which we sewed every one of them. Captain O'Connell, under pretence of some errand, was sent to New York, and passed the mattress



THE BRITISH LINE OF BATTLE, OCTOBER 7th, 1777.

The Gift of Mrs. J. V. L. Pruyn.

off as his bed. He sent it to Halifax, where we again found it on our passage from New York to Canada, and where—in order to ward off all suspicion in case our ship should be taken—I transferred it into my cabin, and slept during the whole of the remaining voyage to Canada upon these honorable badges.”

Upon Madame Riedesel's return to Europe, and to Brunswick, she says: “I found our entire family mansion in the same order as I had left it on my departure to America. * * About a week afterwards, I had the great satisfaction of seeing my husband, with his own troops, pass through the city. Yes, those very streets in which, eight and a half years before, I had lost my joy and happiness, were the ones where I now saw this beautiful and soul-stirring spectacle. It is beyond my power to describe my emotions on beholding my beloved, my upright husband, who the whole time had lived solely for his duty, and who had been so unwearied in helping and assisting, as far as possible, those who had been entrusted to him, standing, with tears of joy in his eyes, in the midst of his soldiers.”

Thus we find this loving, this devoted wife, bearing the test of time and change, yet preserving the fervor, the freshness, and the enthusiasm of her love—an enduring crown of youth and beauty to ennoble and adorn the completeness of her womanhood.

Her daughter, the impetuous little Frederika, became one of the celebrated women of her day. She married the Count Reden, and was also on warm terms of friendship with Humboldt, Baron Stein, and many distinguished men,

for whom her house was a favorite resort. After her death, Frederick William, King of Prussia, caused a beautiful monument to be erected to her memory.

Kate Van Eyck drops the manuscript in her lap, her hands lie listlessly on the arms of the large chair, and she gazes dreamily out of the window.

Mrs. Harris: “Well, Kate, how do you like my heroine?”

Miss Van Eyck: “She is unreal. Do you think there is such devotion as her's in real life? I never saw it.”

Mrs. Harris: “You must believe without seeing, Kate. Romance is simply real life at a distance.”

Miss Van Eyck: “What do you mean?”

Mrs. Harris: “That we are living a romance, as the people of every age and every time have been. One hundred years hence, we will be seen through a misty atmosphere of sentiment and exaggeration that will idealize us and our time to the people of that day.”

Miss Pelham, coming from the back room: “Do lay history aside now, and let us discuss the dinner we are to have at the lake to-morrow. Did you hear, Mrs. Harris, that Colonel Shelby is expected from West Point this evening?”

Mrs. Harris: “Yes. He will be an agreeable addition to our party.”

The ladies are now busy with the affairs of the toilet, and soon pass out to the piazzas, fresh, composed and elegant, as cultivated women of ample means and honorable connections should be, near the close of a pleasant day, whose remaining hours will be devoted to rational pleasures.

Colonel Shelby arrives, and during the

evening it is arranged that they will all enjoy a trout dinner at the Lake House on the following afternoon. Judge Van Eyck gives orders to his coachman to go early in the morning, and order the dinner, to insure a good supply of the delicacies peculiar to the place.

III.

At three o'clock in the afternoon, the landau, buggy and saddle horses carry our pleasure seekers from the "United States" past Congress Hall and the Grand Union. They sweep around the curve, guarded by the bronze sentinel of the "77th Volunteers," who stands ever watchful on his tall granite pedestal, and on past the great spring and the race-course, over the smooth, broad road that has been gradually widened and leveled, and lifted from the rugged, marshy path of the wilderness to the well-watered, evenly graded avenue, with its continuous sidewalk and tempting resting places. Colonel Shelby, a tall Virginian, rides with the easy grace of a Southerner and the precision of a West Point graduate, while Miss Van Eyck manages her restless horse Guido with equal confidence and skill. Ascending the last hill, they catch a glimpse of the romantic little Lake Lonely, once called Owl Ditch—a name equally significant, though less melodious. Quickening their speed as they reach the summit, they suddenly rein in their horses among the cluster of brilliant equipages at the Lake House. The whole party now alight, and stand on the lawn of the hill side, enjoying the beautiful view of Saratoga Lake, which lies stretched at their feet.

Miss Pelham: "How placid the lake is, and what a beautiful feature Snake Hill is in this view. I wonder it should have received such a name!"

Judge Van Eyck: "It was probably suggested by the number of rattlesnakes found there; they were once exceedingly numerous in all this region. I like such names—anything that indicates a fact or idea, absolutely connected with the place itself, is preferable to an affectation that applies classical or historical names to our new places."

Mrs. Harris: "There is an interesting Indian legend associated with Snake Hill. I will write it out for you some time, Kate."

While Mrs. Harris is speaking the dark-faced, white-aproned waiter announces dinner. They all repair to the shaded dining room, where, over a luxurious repast, they discuss trout and bass; the Adirondacks and the Thousand Islands, with the comparative pleasures and penalties of each—hunting, fishing and camping.

Miss Van Eyck: "Father, did you not tell me that General Schuyler of the Revolution was a famous hunter?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes; that was, perhaps, one reason why he had such influence with the Indians; there was not another in the province, except the Johnsons of "Johnson Hall," who could manage them so well. General Schuyler was appointed Indian Commissioner in 1775, and held that position until long after the Revolution. He was constantly called upon by both Congress and the State Government to conciliate or control the restless and influential tribes of the Six Nations. He was a capital shot and a

fine horseman, which seem to me to be incontestable proofs of his personal courage, which some prejudiced persons have called in question. Do you think, Colonel Shelby, that a man can handle a gun with ease and accuracy during a long life, and be always at home on a horse of high metal, and yet lack physical courage, especially if he has the principles and instincts of a gentleman, as all admit that General Schuyler had?

Colonel Shelby, laughingly "Well, Judge, I believe General Gates was a high-toned gentleman in a certain sense, yet he is said to have been an arrant coward. He continually shirked danger, and at Camden ran like a fox when the hounds are in pursuit. I think, too, he was a good horseman."

Mr Winship, warmly: "You are not justified in making such sweeping assertions in regard to General Gates. Unfortunately, by the force of circumstances, he became the rival of General Schuyler, who always showed a partizan spirit, and, like all narrow minded men, could only lead a clique. General Gates saved the campaign of '77 at the North, and he cannot be stripped of his laurels. If he met with disasters at the South afterward, it is no more than other commanders have suffered, whose characters have not been questioned. He had no opportunity to retrieve himself after that defeat at Camden, but was immediately stripped of his command, which, you will remember, was given to General Greene."

Colonel Shelby: "I beg your pardon, sir; I really have no feeling in this matter, and have expressed a stronger opinion than I entertain. I was but

quoting the statements of a leading New Yorker, who is familiar with these disputed points, and should know more about it than I do."

Judge Van Eyck: "You were quite right, Colonel; it requires little investigation to learn that General Gates deserved all the censure he has received, and more. He was an infamous intriguer against General Washington, as well as against General Schuyler. His success at Saratoga brought into full blossom the seeds of his presumptuous aspirations. He made no report of the surrender there to the Commander-in-Chief. He sent it directly, and only, to Congress by Wilkinson, who was so long in delivering it that when Congress, overflowing with gratitude for his good tidings, voted him a sword, a shrewd Scotchman observed: 'I think ye'll better gie the lad a pair of spurs.' You know General-Gates' connection with the 'Conway Cabal,' do you not? If he was not its master spirit, he at least labored to gain the greatest possible advantage from its success. He had succeeded in supplanting Schuyler; he had robbed him of his ripening fame; had calumniated and degraded him, yet he considered this but a stepping stone to the main object of his ambition—the chief command of the whole army. The extent of his efforts and the support he received in Congress has never been made known, and never will be. The sessions of Congress were held with closed doors; the after success and continued popularity of Washington induced the members, who had opposed him and favored Gates to be very close-mouthed, while their colleagues of the other side were generous, and said nothing. It is well known

that Gates was constantly hanging about the doors of Congress; and you know, Colonel, that to this day the choice places are often secured by the officers who frequent the capitol, keep a sharp lookout for their own interests, and stimulate the ardor of their friends—human nature is ever the same.

“It was in the restless desire to elevate Gates that John Adams ridiculed the ‘Fabian’ policy of Washington; the promptings of Gates, then in consultation with Congressional friends, pushed on the bitter invectives against the unfortunate but faithful Generals of the North, when it was said in Congress: ‘We must shoot a General before we can win a victory.’ In one of the most trying hours of Washington’s life, when he was giving orders for the famous passage of the Delaware, Gates failed him as usual, and made off to Baltimore, where Congress was then in session; and, according to Wilkinson, he spent the time on his journey criticizing Washington’s plan for the winter campaign, and constructing one of his own, that, he said, it was his intention to propose to Congress. What sort of conduct was this for a military man, to leave the fighting behind him, and run after politicians; to criticize where he should have obeyed? Upon my word, I think it was a worse ‘run’ than the one at Camden, inasmuch as fear is a more inspiriting motive than deliberate selfishness.”

Mr. Winship: “You have brought a miscellaneous set of charges against General Gates, Judge, each of which would require a long explanation, but you must admit that he had some just

cause of complaint to Congress, and I suppose he had a right to present his grievances and try to obtain their redress. If Schuyler was superseded by him, was he not also superseded time and again. If he did not consider General Washington infallible, according to your own account, there were many who agreed with him, and surely some undue elation might be pardoned after such a triumph as that of Saratoga. The flattery and adulation he received in consequence of that might naturally have suggested the ambition you attribute to him, if there was already dissatisfaction with the chief of the army.

“After the Conway difficulty had been settled, all accounts agree in declaring that General Gates conducted himself with great dignity and propriety—as he did, in fact, on many trying occasions. Always in his intercourse with the British, and with the people of the country where his army was located, from time to time, he displayed wisdom and moderation. He was uncompromising in his adherence to the great principles of the revolution, and the respect accorded him by foreigners, who judged dispassionately of the men of those times, should save him from the petty attacks of partizan feeling.”

Mrs. Harris: “Mr. Winship, how do you account for the singular conduct of General Gates in delaying, after the surrender of Saratoga, to reinforce Washington with the recruits that had been detached from the main army? General Morgan obtained permission from Gates to return in advance of the other division.”

Mr. Winship: "General Gates had good reason for believing that a most advantageous movement could be made in this State——"

Miss Pelham, interrupting: "Was not Morgan one of the picturesque heroes—a sort of bandit? Bryant has written some verses about him, 'Our band is few, but true and tried.'"

Mrs. Harris, smiling: "The verses relate to Marion and his men. Morgan urged upon Gates the serious need of the commander-in-chief for the services of his corps, knowing as he did, that Washington had organized it for special purposes connected with his immediate command, and a reluctant consent was obtained from Gates to allow its departure in advance of the other regiments. Washington had written that the want of these troops from the North, embarrassed all his measures. He finally sent Colonel Hamilton to hasten them, and after great delay and hesitation on the part of Gates, Hamilton wrote to Washington that he doubted whether he would have had a man from the northern army if they could have been kept with any decency, yet Governor Clinton had urged Gates to forward the troops to Washington's army, telling him that 'upon its success every thing worth regarding depended.' This, you will remember, Judge, was just before the terrible winter at Valley Forge, and Washington must have felt that his misfortunes during the fall were owing in a large measure to the sacrifice he had made in sending the continental regiments to assist Gates, who delayed them so unreasonably. Yet, Washington declared at that time that,

if the cause were advanced, he cared not in what quarter it happened."

Judge Van Eyck: "The delay of Gates is similar to that of Lee, just after the fall of Fort Washington; he was then the hero of the hour, as Gates was at this time. The requests, entreaties and commands of Washington were alike disregarded by Lee, who held on to the troops, thinking he could seize upon a favorable opportunity to strike a blow at the British in New York City, and thus raise himself over his superior. The same desires and the same schemes instigated Gates; he cherished a hope that he and Putnam could drive Sir Henry Clinton out of New York City—thus a brilliant dash, that would bring personal *eclat*, filled the minds of these two men who had little conception of the larger schemes and more elaborate end toward which Washington was patiently toiling. The head of each had grown light with a temporary triumph; it requires the exercise of greater qualities for a man to preserve his equilibrium upon the summit of a great success, than to rise above the depression of a disastrous failure."

Mrs. Harris: "I thought General Gates was planning a winter campaign into Canada about that time."

Judge Van Eyck: "That was later, during the winter, when he was head of the board of war. Do you remember how they had La Fayette, not then twenty-one years old, appointed commander of this expedition, which was a mere shadow, for they never collected either troops or stores for it, but sent La Fayette and De Kalb with a retinue of officers to Albany. The poor young marquis wrote most pa-

confusion at the most important moment, for when Schuyler returned to the command in June, Burgoyne was already prepared for his advance, which was made with great rapidity in the beginning."

Colonel Shelby: "I think there is too much importance attached to the capabilities and actions of the commanders of the American army in this campaign. We are apt to forget the real condition of affairs that no immediate skill could remedy. The militia every where were reluctant to turn out, unless their own neighborhood was in danger, especially at a season when their crops were to be planted. The Continental army was not only small, but undisciplined; it could scarcely be said to have an organization until some months later, when Steuben began his system of training. The conception of a Nation to be established or defended had but a vague hold on the minds of the people. It was only the strong stimulus of fear, indignation or success, such as it was the good luck of General Gates to strike upon—caused then by the absolute invasion of peaceful homes, the cruel murder of Jane McCrea, and the victory of Bennington—that could inspire the enthusiasm necessary to draw an army together, and push it to victory. And when such an army was collected, it became necessary to put it into immediate action, or it soon fell to pieces. It was this propensity to dissolve, perceptible to the quick eye of Arnold, that led him to write to Gates, even when he sat sullenly in camp without a command, saying that he felt in honor bound to disclose to him the restless impatience of his troops, who

were threatening to leave the camp in large numbers, if they were not soon led into some active service."

Mr. Winship: "Gates was only using a necessary precaution at that time, for he found great difficulty in obtaining information of Burgoyne's movements, and he had but just begun the fortifications at Bemis' Heights."

Colonel Shelby: "Yes; I remember that this uncertainty about Burgoyne's whereabouts is mentioned by Wilkinson in his memoirs. In his usual style, Wilkinson makes himself the hero of a reconnoissance made by a detachment of Morgan's corps. The truth is that Burgoyne's Indians had been too numerous and too shrewd for all the scouts sent out by Gates, who were either captured or deceived. It was finally determined that Morgan should select one of the most courageous and adroit of his officers, who would advance as near as possible to Burgoyne's camp, and obtain the necessary information. The duty was assigned to Lieutenant Hardin, who conducted it with skill and success. In Wilkinson's narration of this expedition, he pays a fine tribute to Hardin's services later in the war, while complacently putting him in the background on this occasion."

Miss Van Eyck: "Father, is he the Wilkinson who says that Arnold was not on the battle field at Saratoga on the day of the first fight, and will give him no credit for the second battle?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Well, Kate, I believe the ladies—all ladies—are pleased, as you seem to be, with Arnold's crazy capers. He may have done some good service at Saratoga, but after all he was

a reckless, headstrong scoundrel. I don't like to find young people cherishing any sentimental regard for him."

Mr. Winship: "It is a question, I think, when a man yields to a great temptation and commits an ignominious act, whether this should throw discredit on his former conduct."

Judge Van Eyck: "I do not think it should. And I am sure that Arnold, in urging upon Gates the necessity of meeting Burgoyne on the 19th of September, was actuated by the most honorable motives, and that his judgment was correct; it is probable, too, that if Burgoyne had not been attacked as he was, that he would have driven Gates back to Albany, or further."

The ladies of the party now excused themselves, and wandered down to the lake shore. The gentlemen disposing themselves comfortably, and lighting their cigars, continued the conversation.

Colonel Shelby: "Do you know it is frequently said now that neither of the battles of Saratoga were necessary? I do not know, Judge, whether you belong to the party that claims General Schuyler had 'bagged the game' before General Gates arrived in camp. They say that Burgoyne's fate was inevitable from the time that Stark annihilated the German regiments at Bennington, Schuyler having previously stripped the country of provisions so completely as to paralyze Burgoyne's movements. You know it has been said that 'an army moves on its belly,' which is true; the strictest discipline, the staunchest courage and best equipments are useless, if soldiers are poorly fed. In modern warfare, the commissariat is justly considered the heart of the army."

Mr. Winship: "Confirming the adage, 'that a man's heart lies in his stomach.' I can easily believe that his courage does; we are all liable to grow faint-hearted waiting for a long delayed meal."

Judge Van Eyck: "It is certain that Burgoyne's precarious position was owing in a large measure to this difficulty. 'Every pound of pork he distributed was brought from Ireland; and among the three causes of failure specified by Burgoyne's latest biographer, one is a 'want of administrative arrangement and preparedness in the essentials of army supply.' Yet I am far from thinking that this scarcity of provisions would have led to Burgoyne's capture."

Colonel Shelby: "Have you noticed some statements lately that assert it was St. Clair, instead of Schuyler, who impeded Wood Creek, and felled trees on the road between Skenesborough and Fort Edward?"

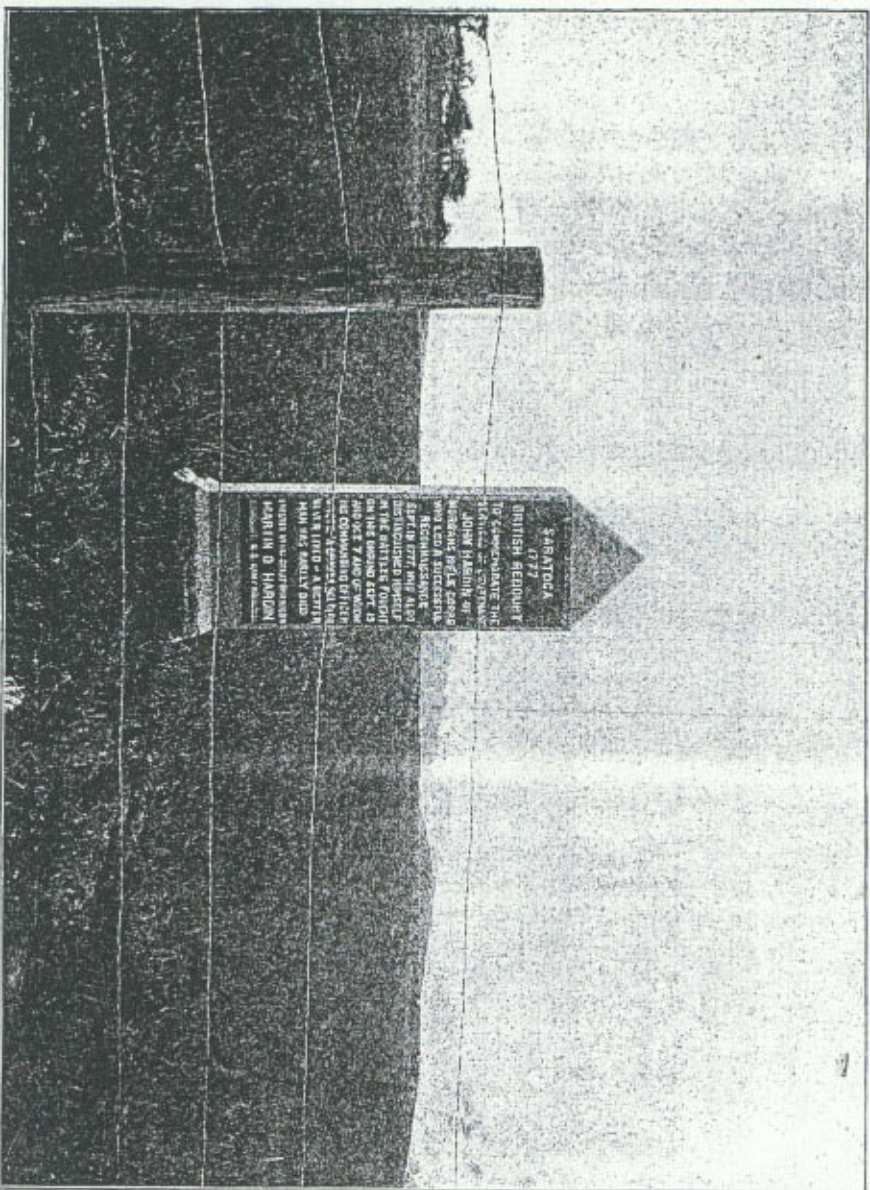
Judge Van Eyck: "I have a sincere respect for General St. Clair, who suffered undeservedly so many misfortunes, but I am sure he would have indulged in a dry, incredulous smile at that suggestion. He was plodding his way through the wilderness from Castleton, and quite to the east, while Schuyler was destroying the road between Skenesborough and Fort Edward, where St. Clair joined him after his mysterious disappearance of several days. It is true Colonel Long, of St. Clair's division, after his gallant fight of Fort Anne, had rocks rolled into the creek as he retreated, but this was a small matter compared with the work that was done. Schuyler's orders to Generals Fellows and Nixon, and many others, dated at Fort Edward, before St. Clair arrived, show what active measures

he was taking to impede the roads, and to strip the country of provisions and wagons that might aid the enemy. He also gave the most careful orders in regard to the intimidation of Tories, and encouragement of patriots, and for securing the guns and stores at Fort George, and at the same time he was using the utmost vigilance to protect the western frontier. I tell you, sir; the energy, the extraordinary business capacity and the unflinching courage of Schuyler, exercised at that time, when all was dark and threatening, saved the campaign of '77. It was at the very moment when Burgoyne considered himself invincible, and was prepared to push rapidly forward, that Schuyler, with a shattered, despairing, empty-handed squad of men, put shovels and axes in their hands, and urging, scolding, and imploring, pushed them right and left to turn the very trees and rocks into frowning defences and sheltering walls, that would conceal the weakness of his force."

Mr. Winship: "I do not deny that, Judge, but why had Schuyler so weak a force? Because he had not the qualities necessary to collect or keep an army, or keep it together at that time. His aristocratic, overbearing manners made him repulsive to the militia; he had no influence over them, and his partizan feelings separated him from many of the officers. He could not stand even behind the defences he had made, but was compelled to retreat again and again. When Gates took the command, he immediately advanced, posted himself in a strong position, and then set about surrounding Burgoyne on every side. He succeeded in doing this, and thus he obviated the

necessity for an open fight. I believe General Gates was right in wishing to avoid such a risk. Was it not a necessary precaution, Colonel?"

Colonel Shelby: "O, no, sir! You are mistaken. The Americans were much better at a dash or a skirmish in the woods than behind entrenchments. The plan of Burgoyne for the 19th of September, was a skillful one, and he had the means for success, while his chances were very fair. Gates had not completed the entrenchments at Bemis' Heights. When he was informed of Burgoyne's advance, he had the baggage wagons packed, and they stood in long lines behind the camp the whole day, in readiness for a retreat, which he evidently thought would be necessary. If the army had remained quietly behind their works, as Gates intended they should do, it is highly probable that Burgoyne would have accomplished his design. In that event the American camp would have been laid open to him in the identical way in which the British camp was exposed to our troops after the capture of Breyman's redoubt, in the battle of the 7th. If Burgoyne had been permitted to advance but little further than he really did, when his forces encountered Morgan, he would have gained possession of the heights from which Morgan, in the last battle, hurled himself upon Frazer's five hundred. These heights commanded the left of the American camp, and Phillips' artillery would soon have bristled among those trees, and swept Gates from Bemis' Heights, as Burgoyne was swept from his camp on the night of the 7th of October. No, sir; it was not mere impa-



BALCARRAS' REDOUBT.
SUCCESSFULLY ASSAILED BY MORGAN'S RIFLEMEN, OCTOBER 7th, 1777.
The Gift of Martin D. Hardin.

tience that instigated Arnold; he had the eye and the spirit of a soldier, wretch as he afterwards proved himself. His entreaties to be allowed to meet Burgoyne's advance saved the American camp on the 19th of September, and the check received then was after all the first insurmountable obstacle that Burgoyne had encountered. It was Arnold's desperate valor in the next contest that drove Burgoyne back upon his retreat, and into the terrible circle where the cautious Gates finally came up and secured him, and there is no doubt but the roar of Sir Henry Clinton's artillery on the lower Hudson caused him to let his game out on easy terms."

Mr. Winship: "Well, really, Colonel, I thought you were going to take an impartial view of these matters, but you are as prejudiced as the Judge. You must admit, however, that if Clinton had followed up the advantage he gained on the Hudson, as it was reasonable to suppose he would, there could have been no question about the importance of Gates' securing the surrender with all possible despatch."

Colonel Shelby: "That is a strong point for General Gates; under the circumstances, it was wise for him to hurry, but he had Burgoyne so completely in his power that he might easily have dictated his own terms. Did you ever notice, Judge, in the accounts of these battles how vaguely the American artillery is mentioned, and yet it evidently contributed largely to the successful result? We are told the story of the cannon ball that struck the table around which Burgoyne and his officers sat while considering the necessity for capitula-

tion, and we can realize how powerful an argument it was in hastening the decision. We hear poetic allusions to the cannon balls that fell among the officers who stood around Frazer's grave, and of other balls tearing through the house where Madame Riedesel and many wounded had taken refuge. She repeatedly refers to the terrific cannonading, especially on the afternoon of the 10th of October, when a halt was made at old Saratoga, and the British were thrown into 'great confusion and disorder;' but all these hints are vague; there is no account of the position in which the guns were placed, either during the battles or afterwards, but some of these positions are found on British military maps; and little mention of the officers who commanded them."

Judge Van Eyck: "You know, I suppose, that Major Stevens had command of the artillery of the Northern Department at that time. In the retreat from Ticonderoga, he took a number of his guns on the batteaux, but they were lost, of course, at Skenesborough. In August, he wrote from Stillwater to General Knox that he was actively engaged in preparations for an attack from the enemy. He undoubtedly handled the artillery very skillfully, not only in the battles of Saratoga, but in the intervals of waiting he gave Burgoyne continual reminders of the precarious position he occupied, and during the last days before the armistice that preceded the surrender, the artillery harassed the British incessantly. Major Stevens' conduct was appreciated at the time, for he received a resolution of thanks from Congress for his efficient services, and

strict attention to duty, while commanding officer of artillery of the Northern Department."

Colonel Shelby: "I am glad to know that. In fact, our best histories are very deficient in many particulars that are full of interest, and are of importance in any effort to understand the events of the revolutionary period. It is perhaps because the records of public men, their letters and official papers, are still in possession of private families, many of which do not know the value of the papers they hold."

Judge Van Eyck: "It is a subject on which the people need instruction, and in which their interest should be aroused. There is scarcely an event, or a single individual even remotely connected with the revolution that has not an historic interest. This was peculiarly so in regard to private soldiers and subordinate officers, who were so often persons of influence outside of the army, and whose opinions and actions were of more consequence than their rank would indicate."

Mr. Winship: "That is true, Judge, and is the reason why the New England men were so often misunderstood and berated by Schuyler and other aristocratic New Yorkers. Every man from New England knew he was a power in himself."

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes, they had conceit enough. That might have been overlooked if their actions had corresponded with their opinion of themselves, but unfortunately, when the fighting or hard service was at hand, they too often made off for home. They were an inferior, hard-headed set."

Mr. Winship: "Perhaps so, when under the direction of purse-proud Dutch New Yorkers. When officered by men in whom they had confidence, the New England militia were invincible. Remember what they did at Bennington, at Saratoga, and in the detachments sent out by Lincoln."

Judge Van Eyck: "Well, Mr. Winship, you and I will have to compromise. When you come down to my country house, you must read the letters and orders of General Schuyler, which furnish an authentic history of what he did, and endeavored to do during the Saratoga campaign. They are a complete vindication of every charge that has been brought against him."

Mr. Winship: "I will be glad to obtain any new information on this subject, but I am confident that although General Schuyler may be thoroughly vindicated, that General Gates cannot be justly the subject of censure. He must be acknowledged at all times as a skillful, humane, and dignified commander, and the hero of Saratoga."

Colonel Shelby: "I think, gentlemen, we had better go and find the ladies." It grows dark in-doors, and the gentlemen walk down the hill to the lake shore. They join the ladies who sit on the benches, or walk about enjoying the moonlight. A sail boat lies at anchor near the pier, and Mr. Winship proposes a sail. The boat is immediately secured; he steps on board and adjusts the sails. Colonel Shelby follows, and takes the rudder. Miss Van Eyck seats herself near Mr. Winship, and Miss Pelham is beside the Colonel, who disposes his long limbs recliningly, and lingers over

his appointed work with a genuine spirit of relaxation. Mr. Winship puts the little vessel under full sail, and they soon glide out toward Snake Hill. They chat merrily for a few minutes, but soon the silence of the night, the darkness of the water near them and its shimmering brightness in the distance; the undulating, wooded shores of the lake, accented by its legend-haunted, strongly marked promontory, Snake Hill, the distant sky that here seems lifted to such incomprehensible heights—all contribute to subdue gaiety and arouse deeper emotions. As they drift on the artificial world seems left behind. The conventionalisms of society disappear—Parisian elegancies, military restraint, Boston positiveness, and shy dignity are forgotten; the simplicity and earnestness of nature asserts itself in the human soul, in harmony with the spirit that pervades the surrounding scene. Colonel Shelby in low tones and picturesque language tells a wild, tragic story of life in Nevada; he speaks of the towering mountains and tumbling cataracts amid which the scene took place.

Miss Pelham, in an awed voice: "Colonel, your story oppresses me; I do not like to hear of those savage people, and the thought of their immense mountains is terrible; how much more pleasing are these sloping hills and this quiet lake; one could not imagine a tragedy taking place here."

Miss Van Eyck, speaking gently: "It was not far from here that the awful tragedy of war was played. Perhaps you will all think that I am battle-struck, but my mind is full of this expedition to Bemis Heights, and I feel as if we might

be going there now as we glide over this lake; it takes us so much nearer. Some of the people who fled before Burgoyne's army came on canoes through Fish Creek and into this lake. How anxious and yet indignant they must have been; how different from the peacefulness that we feel now!—and yet the lake is as it was; how insignificant it makes one feel to think of this—that we come and go as time flows on and are never the same, and yet the hills, the waters and the sky remain fixed, immovable."

Mr. Winship: "Not immovable, Miss Kate; they change, but under fixed laws, and so do we; no doubt we feel the same fears, anxieties and hopes that the people of those revolutionary times did, only our sensations are directed into other channels. Indignation and terror, despair and love, hold the same sway over us now as then."

Miss Van Eyck, to Mr. Winship: "Don't you think Lady Ackland displayed a more heroic love than any that can be found at the present day?—and by the way, you said you could tell me something more about her than I yet know. Her adventures are an appropriate subject for such a place as this. How strangely she must have felt while in that little boat that carried her from the British camp to the Americans; it was not a night like this, it was dark and stormy. But tell me, Mr. Winship, what you know of her."

Mr. Winship: "I will, Miss Kate, most gladly, if you will first sing me a song."

Miss Van Eyck, evidently in a yielding mood: "I will sing a song of the Hudson in a storm."

SONG.

On thy bosom angry river,
Still I safely rest and dream,
Knowing thee a faithful lover,
Though dark passions I discover
Mid the lightnings fitful gleam.

Of when thou wert calmly smiling,
Stormy griefs I whispered thee,
And forgot them while reclining
On thy bosom—thou beguiling
Me to dreams of ecstasy.

Now I love thee for thy raging,
Like my soul's unrestful ways.
Storms or sunshine thee engaging,
Still my woes thou art assuaging,
Lover thou who ne'er betrays.

Soft and clear the rich tones of Kate Van Eyck's voice float out on the moonlighted air. As she finishes, a deep quiet prevails.

Mr. Winship in low, distinct tones:

"To gallant Gates, in war serenely brave,
The tide of fortune turns its reflux wave;
Forced by his arms, the bold invaders yield
The prize and glory of the well-fought field:
Bleeding and lost the captured Ackland lies—"

He is in the hands of the enemy, quite helpless, wounded in both legs. His valet, who is warmly attached to him, is groping about in the darkness among the wounded on the open field, in the chill, autumn night, peering into dead and suffering faces, examining the clothing of the killed and mangled, patiently passing from group to group of prostrate officers and men in his sad search. He forgets that he is approaching the enemy, but is suddenly reminded of their proximity by a sudden shock and fall; in struggling to rise he finds himself wounded in the shoulder. Bleeding profusely, it is with difficulty he gets back to the camp."

Miss Van Eyck: "Was he the same man who saved his master's life when the tent was burning?"

Mr. Winship: "I don't think he was. Major Ackland seems to have inspired an ardent affection in all who surrounded him. The man who twice in the same night risked his life to save the Major's, was a sergeant. The tent occupied by Major Ackland and his wife took fire from a candle upset by a favorite dog. Lady Ackland was soon aroused, and crept out under the side of the tent, at the same time the sergeant entered it. He found the Major in a profound sleep and carried him out in his arms. As soon as contact with the air had aroused the sleeper, he saw the condition of affairs, and not knowing that his wife had escaped, he immediately rushed into the flames to rescue her. He was overcome with the fire and smoke, and would probably have been smothered had not the sergeant followed him and again dragged him from the flames."

Miss Pelham: "Wasn't it strange they should have a pet dog on such an expedition?"

Mr. Winship: "Many of the officers had dogs. They were probably hunting dogs, and no doubt they expected to have much pleasure hunting in the wild forests of New York. They tell of a dog belonging to Lord Balcarras, that had a curious escape from death when the army encamped at Crown Point, on its way down the lake."

Colonel Shelby: "Did you know the Earl Balcarras was a very young man, and 'fleshed his maiden sword' at Hubbardton?"

Mr. Winship: "An interesting fact,

Colonel, but to continue my story: large trees were being cut down. One of them fell directly on the dog, and by its weight seemed to bury him in the earth. The dog was unusually intelligent and quick; he had become a favorite in the camp—there was a general rush for his rescue by the soldiers around. Some of them said it was no use trying to get him out of his hole; of course he was dead, but others chopped diligently at the great tree, and soon lifted the heavy log from his back, when to the astonishment of all, the dog trotted off in apparently good condition and spirits."

Colonel Shelby: "He must have been imbedded in soft, alluvial soil in such a way as to relieve him of the weight of the tree and the force of its fall."

Miss Van Eyck: "Do you know whether Lady Ackland was as beautiful as she was lovely in character?"

Mr. Winship: I have seen a print of her from a portrait by Rivers—one of the most interesting faces I ever saw; the features are classical and the expression spiritual; the dress, too, is picturesque. You can easily believe her to have been one of those women who give and inspire an extraordinary affection, one that would stimulate a man to great deeds, that would keep active the higher sentiments of his nature."

Colonel Shelby: "'Pon my word, Winship, I don't like to spoil your pretty romance, but I have no doubt but Ackland was just such a wine-bibbing, fox-hunting fellow as the rest of those British officers."

Mr. Winship: "But we know, Colonel, that Ackland not only performed

heroic deeds on every field, and was repeatedly wounded, but that he was actuated by high and honorable sentiments. The very fact that these traits were not swallowed up in the indulgence of coarser tastes shows that there was some strong influence at work to counteract sensuality, and keep active his higher nature. The conduct of Lady Ackland, as well as her appearance, indicate that hers was the purifying spirit that guided and influenced him. When she joined her husband in the American camp, she was received by General Gates with the greatest tenderness and respect. Indeed, I think it is hard to suppose that a man who showed as manly and noble traits in his treatment of women as Gates always did, should have been a coward. Surely, Colonel, we can draw as just a conclusion from this, as the Judge did from General Schuyler's horsemanship."

Colonel Shelby: "Perhaps so. But he must indeed have been a miserable poltroon who would have done less for Lady Ackland, arriving in camp under such circumstances."

Mr. Winship: "Her husband soon recovered, Miss Kate; but after their return to England he was shot in a duel caused by his defence of the valor of the American troops. The sudden shock of his death affected Lady Ackland's mind; she was insane two years, but was finally restored and found consolation in the affection of Mr. Brudenell, whom she afterwards married. He was the chaplain who performed the ceremony at Frazer's funeral, and he had also accompanied Lady Ackland on that perilous boat-ride between the two camps; her

husband's faithful valet, although wounded, also went with her. A sister of Lady Ackland, Lady Susan O'Brien (they were both daughters of Lord Holland) was visiting, at the beginning of the revolution, Sir William Johnson, in the Mohawk valley. No doubt the sisters were together in Canada, before Lady Harriet joined her husband at Skenesborough. I believe she wrote a narrative of the campaigns in which she followed the army in America.

 IV.

"After the thunder-storm our heaven is blue:
 Far off, along the borders of the sky,
 In silver folds the clouds of battle lie,
 With soft consoling sunlight shining through;
 And round the sweeping circle of yon hills
 The crashing cannon-thrills
 Have faded from the memory of the air,
 And Summer pours from unexhausted fountains
 Her bliss on yonder mountains:
 The camps are tenantless; the breastworks
 bare:
 Earth keeps no stain where hero-blood was
 poured:
 The hornets humming on their wings of lead,
 Have ceased to sting, their angry swarms are
 dead,
 And, harmless in its scabbard, rusts the sword!"

The day is shadowy. A brilliant sun rides high in the heavens above a pale blue, far-reaching sky. Great drifting silvery clouds float slowly from the east, throwing dark shadows on the distant hills and fields—and one, a van-guard, casts its gloom so long over the broad street facing the great hotels, that the day seems dark. Under its softened light, Kate Van Eyck strolls quietly, pensively across the lawn from the cottage

piazza, Mr. Winship following her silently. They join the other members of their party who are starting for their ride to the battle ground. Mrs. Harris is already seated in the landau, Miss Van Eyck, Mr. Winship and Judge Van Eyck take their places with her, and they are driven off toward the lake on Union Avenue.

Colonel Shelby and Miss Pelham have decided to visit Schuylerville instead of Bemis Height, and the Colonel turns the heads of the horses that draw their light buggy towards the Town Hall, where they turn into Lake Avenue, and thence follow the Schuylerville road.

Miss Pelham: "Colonel, I do not intend to forget Kate's admonition to ask you for information about Schuylerville."

Colonel Shelby: "It is the place, Miss Pelham, where the surrender of Burgoyne took place, and near where the village of old Saratoga stood, and also where Schuyler's handsome country residence was burned by Burgoyne on his retreat."

Miss Pelham: "I once saw a picture of Mrs. Schuyler setting fire to a field; had that anything to do with it?"

Colonel Shelby, smiling: "Well, no; not with Burgoyne's fire. She had taken her furniture out of the house and returned to Albany some time before he arrived, but when she was leaving she set fire to the grain to prevent it from falling into his hands."

Miss Pelham: "Did you say there was a monument at Schuylerville?"

Colonel Shelby, evidently amused at Miss Pelham's eagerness to obtain information at the dictation of Miss Kate:

"Not yet, but it is proposed to put one there in commemoration of the battles of Saratoga."

Miss Pelham, perplexedly: "But I thought the battles were not fought there. You see, Colonel, I am hopelessly mixed when it comes to military matters. But do enlighten me about this monument."

Colonel Shelby: "It is claimed that the place of surrender is a proper location for the monument, as being the culminating point of a long series of strategic movements and conflicts. My preference would be for the field where the battles took place, some miles below. The two principal contests were upon the same ground, and there, where the blood was shed and the retreat began which led to the surrender, seems a more suitable place."

Miss Pelham: "I think it is a pity to put anything worth seeing in either of these out-of-the-way places. Who will ever go to look at them;" adding playfully: "I am sure we never would have thought of such a thing if Kate had not taken a freak in her head about some romantic incidents in the battles that pleased her. She has not let any of us rest since; we had to come in self-defence."

Colonel Shelby: "I do not consider the seclusion of either of these places an objection. The battle-field, where the rest of the party are going, would be, in its retirement, the very place where a person like Miss Van Eyck, for instance, who has a genuine sentiment about such things, might feel most strongly the associations of the place and recall most vividly the events which were commemorated. It is also but a continuation of the favorite drive to Saratoga lake.

Miss Pelham: "What else am I to remember at Schuylerville; was there no fighting at all there?"

Colonel Shelby: "Yes, there was a skirmish that came near being an unlucky affair for the Americans, but they retreated in time to save themselves; it was not an event in which we can feel much pride. There was some skillful cannonading there by the Americans for a few days before the surrender, and it is where Madame Riedesel spent those dreadful nights in a cellar."

Miss Pelham: "Don't tell me anything about that. Battles are quite grand in the abstract, but I don't like the particulars."

In the meantime the remainder of the party on the other road, in the landau, are passing the gate of the race course.

Miss Van Eyck, addressing Mrs. Harris: "You have not told me that second version of the story of Jane McCrea, who was murdered by the Indian allies of Burgoyne; we will soon get to the lake and I would like to hear it before I leave you."

Mrs. Harris: "I suppose you know the most generally accepted account of it?"

Miss Van Eyck: "The school histories tell us that Lieutenant Jones, a tory, in Burgoyne's army, was betrothed to Jane McCrea; that he sent a party of Indians to bring her from Fort Edward to the British camp near there, and promised them a barrel of whiskey as a reward if they would bring her in safety. I think he was a very inconsiderate lover; well, you know the Indians quarreled about the whiskey they were to get and tomahawked Jane McCrea on the road"

Mrs. Harris: "But the lover did not offer the whiskey as a reward, and he did not send for her either. I think those facts are well established, although there are several different versions of the tragedy. All agree that Jenny lived with her brother, near Fort Edward, and that he was a whig, who wished to leave his home as the British advanced and take refuge in Albany. At this time Jenny was at Fort Edward, visiting her tory friend Mrs. McNeil, who was a relative of General Frazer. Jenny's brother sent repeated messages for her to join him. She delayed, probably quite willing for the British to arrive, as her lover was with them. Finally yielding to the entreaties of her brother, she prepared to leave in a batteau on a certain evening. On the morning of that very day a marauding party of Indians burst into the house of Mrs. McNeil and dragged her and Jenny out of a cellar, where they had concealed themselves, and carried them off as prisoners. Jenny, in her fright, promised them a large reward if they would spare her life and take her in safety to the British camp. This was the reward they quarreled over, as stated by a niece of Jenny. She was carried away on horseback, but Mrs. McNeil was so large and heavy that the Indians could not get her on a horse, and they pulled her along by both arms, and frequently compelled her to fall on her face, as they did themselves, to avoid the bullets of the Americans, who were pursuing them. A granddaughter of Mrs. McNeil has said that the Indians told her grand-mother that Jane McCrea was shot by the Americans who were pursuing them; that they only scalped her after she was dead. Mrs.

McNeil believed this, because her own life had been endangered in the same way, and because a larger reward was offered for prisoners brought into the camp alive than for scalps. This theory of the tragedy has been adopted by several of the later narrators."

Judge Van Eyck: "I think if any such representation had been made by the Indians at the time of the murder, Burgoyne would gladly have availed himself of it, and have made it known; but, on the contrary, he was anxious to punish the murderer, and was only deterred from doing so by the representations and solicitations of de Luc. I have no doubt but the Indians tomahawked her. It was not an unusual occurrence, but the excitement of the time gave it great importance. Inhuman cruelty was attributed to the whole British army, who sheltered the savages, and it waked up the militia and sent them to the American camp."

Mrs. Harris: "I had supposed, Judge, that the family of Jenny were all whigs, but I see in Burgoyne's biography there is reference to a letter, written by one of her brothers to General Burgoyne, some years after the war, soliciting his influence for an appointment in the army. It seems General Burgoyne endorsed this letter with a few lines, in which he expressed his gratification at having this proof that the family of Miss McCrea believed that he had acted with humanity and honor at the time of her murder; and he also says that he was able to obtain the appointment desired."

Miss Van Eyck: "What became of the lover, Mrs. Harris?"

Mrs. Harris: "As soon as he was charged with having sent for Jenny, he

offered his resignation as Lieutenant in the army. It was not accepted. One account says he fought desperately in the battles at Saratoga, and was killed; but the more authentic one states that he deserted immediately after the death of Jenny, and went to Canada. He bought her scalp from the Indian who had taken it; her hair had been beautiful, dark brown, and over a yard long. Lieutenant Jones preserved this sad memento as long as he lived, and I think he was an old man when he died. Every July, as the anniversary of the sad event approached, he would seclude himself entirely from his friends, and they never at any time referred to the Revolution in his presence."

Mr. Winship: "I have seen Jane McCrea's grave at Fort Edward. Do you know how they recovered her body?"

Mrs. Harris: "It was found by the pursuing Americans near the spot where she was killed, and they sent it to her brother on the very batteau in which she expected to have gone down the river to meet him. She was buried on the banks of the Hudson, and many years afterwards her remains were removed to the cemetery at Fort Edward."

They arrive at the Lake House, and alight for a short time. Miss Van Eyck's horse Guido is awaiting her there. She mounts him, and followed by her groom, turns to the right, and goes slowly down the long hill, past the Brigg's House, and over the bridge that crosses the "narrows." The steady clomp, clomp of Guido's feet on the bridge seems to make more palpable the quietness of the placid scene of beauty before her. The lake lies motionless, and in Kate's mind it

harmonizes with her calm expectancy of pleasure in the final object of her ride. Following along the road, she passes through a cool, shady marsh, where the varied stems of the willows and the tender ferns and grasses underneath give variety and interest even to this tame spot. The road now follows close to the lake shore, and Guido, seemingly tired of his dull paces, voluntarily starts off at a brisk canter, and brings her quickly to the Cedar Bluff Hotel, which she passes, and then turns to the left, moving more slowly up the long hill. When near the top, she glances suddenly off to the northwest, and is so strongly impressed with the distant mountain view that she checks her horse entirely, and turns to enjoy it. As the landau approaches, the Judge orders William to stop.

Judge Van Eyck: "I am glad you stopped here, Kate. When going to the White Sulphur Spring, one day last summer, with a gentleman familiar with this region, we took a turn up this hill, and he pointed out the different ranges of mountains that we can see from this place. Do you notice how those two ranges lie, one over the other?"

Mr. Winship: "Yes; they are quite distinct upon a second look, though at first they seemed to be but one. There is a break in the forward range."

Judge Van Eyck: "That is the Palmertown range; it divides and surrounds Lake George. Far to the north you see a few high knolls that lie at the head of that lake. Now follow down a short distance to the gap you speak of. That is where the Hudson breaks through this Palmertown range. You see that range dwindles down as it nears the village.

They tell me its terminus is at Glen Mitchell, or rather North Broadway in Saratoga Springs. The higher range beyond is the Kayadrossera, which shows almost an unbroken line as it descends. Now look across the lake."

Miss Van Eyck: "O, see, father, how beautiful! The whole extent of the lake lies beneath us;" pointing southward. "What mountains are those beyond it?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Those are the northern peaks of the Catskills."

Mrs. Harris: "How could we have been at Saratoga so often and so long without hearing of this fine view? Judge, I am really disposed to reproach you for not bringing us sooner."

Judge Van Eyck: "Well, I had forgotten it, although I was much impressed with it when I first came here, and I remember now that Mr. Jones, who was with me, said there was a still more extensive lookout from a hill two or three miles beyond this. I think we go over it to-day. Kate, you had better let us take the lead now."

Mr. Winship has alighted from the carriage and stands near Kate: "I realize now the advantage you have in being on horseback. You can enjoy the beautiful landscape at every turn without effort. I did not know that such views were to be seen on this ride."

Miss Van Eyck: "This is an unexpected pleasure, and I congratulate myself upon having persevered in my desire to go in this way."

They now ride rapidly on, turning to the left at the top of the hill, and entering a chestnut grove whose dense shade is restful to the eyes after gazing intently over the water and at the distant views.

To Kate especially is this secluded, winding road in the thick forest a delight; she lets the reins hang loosely on Guido's neck as he walks slowly and daintily on, her mind still filled with thoughts suggested by the distant, misty hills. Coming out of the woods she sees the carriage, a mere speck, and seemingly stationary before her; hurrying on she finds them waiting for her, as here, at the crossroads near the red school-house, they fear she may mistake the way. They now all keep on the direct road up another extended hill, and Kate galloping ahead, reaches the summit first, turns abruptly and waves her handkerchief. The carriage comes up.

Miss Van Eyck: "This must be the hill you were telling us of. Do have the carriage thrown entirely open so you can stand up and see it all. There, father, are the two ranges of mountains you showed us on the other hill, only they look higher and more irregular from this point, and we can see so much further north; are those the Lake George mountains? and, oh look! in the opposite direction. I do believe there is 'The Old Man of the Mountain;' see, Mrs. Harris, there are other mountains south of that, and turn quite around, there is still another range entirely separate. Is not this magnificent? I was never in such an amphitheatre before. Can you see them all?"

Mr. Winship: "Indeed, Miss Kate, this is very fine. Those are doubtless the Green Mountains and the Hudson river hills you have pointed out toward the east, and there is the veritable 'Old Man of the Mountains' in the Catskills, lying on his back as usual."

Judge Van Eyck: "Kate, those are the high hills of Lake George to the north, and the Kayadrossera chain breaks up into peaks there to the northwest. We must have a view of one thousand square miles under our eyes here. Saratoga ought to make more stir about such a ride as this, and have guide-boards with directions to these hills; the last one was Caldwell's—this is Summit; but come, we must be moving on."

They proceed cautiously down the long, uneven slope and soon leave the pine-crowned hill on the left, where they turn sharply to the right and drive over a smooth road through a lovely circular valley to the Quaker meeting house, where Kate, who is in advance, stops for directions as she comes to a cross road.

Miss Van Eyck, as they approached: "Which way, father?"

Judge Van Eyck: "To the right again. This is the main road from Quaker Springs to Bemis' Heights. Across the hills where this road now runs was a part of the battle ground. The road follows just about the course that must have been taken by Arnold when he made his first charge against the Hessians in the last battle, but we have quite a drive yet before reaching that part of the road. I think it will be better for us to go to Freeman's Farm first."

Mrs. Harris: "That will be the most interesting spot, because the heaviest fighting in both battles was there."

At the next cross road they turn to the left and in a few minutes stop before the house on Freeman's Farm. They alight and enter, and find the hostess very amiable and glad to tell them all she knows that will interest them. She also shows

them the relics that have been ploughed up on the farm. There are musket balls, a twenty-four pound cannon ball, buckles and buttons bearing the number of British regiments, and the jaw bone of a man with the teeth still preserved. They are told that just beyond a little knoll near the house the blood run a foot deep; a statement they take with a grain of allowance; and yet one may believe that it was indeed a sanguinary spot, for just there Balcarras made his heroic defence against Arnold's mad attack and succeeded in repulsing him. He held the redoubt upon this place until Burgoyne moved his army during the night after the battle.

Judge Van Eyck, while they all stand on the site of the old redoubt: "Which is Burgoyne's hill, as it is called?" A high knoll, covered with trees of a light growth, and surrounded by a ravine, is pointed out across the road, but some distance back from it. "That, Kate, is really Breyman's hill; at least it is where the redoubt was located, which he defended. There were earthworks between this redoubt and that. In the last battle the Massachusetts regiments broke through these works about the time of Arnold's repulse here by Balcarras. Seeing the advantage they had gained, Arnold, with Learned's regiment, dashed around from here to the hill where Breyman was, and succeeded in getting possession of that. Breyman was killed at his guns, and his men all driven away. Arnold was also wounded there; but the Americans held the redoubt, and you can see how it gave them the command of the whole British camp, and made it necessary for Burgoyne to abandon his

position. We will now go to the sight of Frazer's camp, in the pine woods just across the road."

Mrs. Harris: "I think, Judge, that we have lingered so long on the way that we had better take our lunch at once, and make further investigations afterwards."

Judge Van Eyck: "A good suggestion, Madame; and if you like a genuine picnic, those woods are just the place for it. Robert, have the coffee boiled, and buy some milk here at the farm-house. Bring the feed for your horses to the woods; the ladies will ride over."

They entered the woodland through an opening in the fence, where the old military road, constructed by Burgoyne for the advance of his army to Freeman's Farm, was plainly visible. Alighting from the carriage, and turning a little to the right, they soon found an open yet shaded place to spread their lunch on the ground. The wraps and cushions from the carriage were disposed around, and lounging on them in oriental fashion, with sharpened appetites, the whole party enjoyed the informal repast. Light-hearted jests, animated discussions about the next thing to be done, and good-natured disputes, caused a pleasant hour to slip away unheeded upon the very spot where, "all day long the noise of battle rolled." The lunch is over.

Mrs. Harris, walking to a small stream near the fence: "Judge, what ravine is this? Will you show it to me on the map?"

Judge Van Eyck: "Yes. You see that is a small branch of the north ravine, which is behind us. It ran in front of the British camp down by the river, and then passed through the camp, as you

find it in this place. Do you see here on the map that the bridge across the north ravine is just above the fork made by this small one?"

Miss Van Eyck: "Come, father, I am sure we know that map by heart; let us go and look for the bridge."

Mr. Winship: "Wait a few minutes, Miss Kate; I want to take another look. I see, Judge, it is quite easy to find on the map the exact spot where we have lunched."

Judge Van Eyck: "This is in front of the north ravine. Now stand up and look across the fields. You can trace the line of the middle ravine, which lay between the two camps. You can see Bemis' Heights and Neilson's Farm, where the American camp lay. There was also a ravine in front of that, and one behind it."

Mr. Winship: "The ground seems to have been well chosen by both commanders. We are coming, Miss Kate."

They follow the military road back through the woods for a few rods.

Mrs. Harris: "Here is the bridge; a very modern one, by the way, which seems singular, as the road does not seem to have been used, and looks as if it might have remained undisturbed in the forest all these years."

Judge Van Eyck: "This road was only discovered or noticed two years ago, and there was then no bridge over the ravine, but distinct marks of the old bridge could be seen; this new bridge covers the same place. This forest has remained untouched since the revolutionary time. You can see how these few acres have been left, and how in the

clearings all around the old relics of the past, earthenworks and roads have been ploughed up, and are quite lost."

Miss Van Eyck: "This is a beautiful glen, with the water tumbling over the rocks. Didn't you tell me, Mrs. Harris, that these ravines would all be dry?"

Mrs. Harris: "I supposed they would, for I have heard that all the small water courses in this country had become greatly reduced, or were quite dried up."

Miss Van Eyck and Mrs. Harris linger on the little bridge, Judge Van Eyck and Mr. Winship pass over, ascend the slope on the other side and walk on a few yards.

Mr. Winship: "Look at this, Judge; here is another road, branching off from the one we have followed."

Judge Van Eyck: "This is, indeed, clearly another road of the same kind; let us follow it. You see it is graded in the same way. There were in those times no roads in New York as carefully and skilfully graded as these are. You can easily see the difference between these and the country roads we have been riding over to-day. Take a look now up and down this ravine, and at the surrounding country. Do you see that where that little bridge crosses the ravine is the only place that an army could have been taken over without the construction of a very long bridge, and a far greater expenditure of time and labor than Burgoyne used. He had skilfull engineers. This road you have just pointed out must have been made to carry the artillery and stores to Breyman's and Balcarras' redoubts."

Mr. Winship: "Do you think, Judge, that these can be the old ruts made by the

artillery and wagons in Burgoyne's time? Would they not have been filled up long ago by the deposit of leaves and dirt?"

Judge Van Eyck: "It is said that a depression of four inches in the earth will be perceptible for a much longer time. This road has been sheltered by the forest; and there can really be no doubt about these old roads; it is not only that they show in themselves what they are, but they correspond exactly with the roads on the military maps, drawn at the time."

Mr. Winship: "This then is one of the plainest and most interesting land-marks of the revolutionary period that we possess; but the glaring new boards on that bridge make one think that the old will soon be lost in the new."

Judge Van Eyck: "I think, Mr. Winship, that the most suitable commemoration of the battles that could be made would be a purchase of part of Freeman's Farm, including this little woodland. Although the battle of the 7th began off on the hills, the British were soon driven back here, where the fighting of the 19th took place. If this place was preserved without change, it would be interesting in itself, and in the course of time a monument could be erected upon it."

They join the ladies and it is decided that they will ride down to the river, a distance of two miles or more. The public road passing Freeman's Farm is followed. They go over a succession of irregular and very steep hills, they make various surmises as to the probable locality of Burgoyne's headquarters, which they know they must pass on the way. The middle ravine is plainly seen as they proceed. It grows wilder and more

rugged and the hills more precipitous. They can understand now why the columns of Burgoyne's army were so widely separated on their advance; they must either go on the river road or far to the west. It would be impossible to drag artillery over these hills and glens. It becomes more and more evident that the American position was well chosen. Approaching near the river they cross one of the ravines on a precarious bridge; they see Wilbur's basin on the right and cross the canal bridge, then turn sharply to the left on the river road.

Miss Van Eyck, coming to the side of the landau: "This is just like the pictures with which we are familiar; there are the three hills on which the British tents are always seen in the pictures. The middle one must be where Frazer is buried. See, there are the two trees, the grass covering most of the slope, and even the man with his plough; he must have come out on purpose to complete the view. What a beautiful place this is; no wonder Frazer chose it for his burial."

Mrs. Harris: "It must have been here that Lady Ackland embarked in the little boat that was to take her to the American camp. No, that was at Coveville.

Judge Van Eyck: "It was just here, too, that the British army was huddled together on the night after the lost battle. Look behind you at the flats where the river bends a little and you will see where the Americans posted themselves when they followed Burgoyne that night; and just on that rise of ground Major Stevens must have planted the cannon that made such sad work at the funeral. You can see how impossible it was for Burgoyne

to remain here long. Shall we now ride up the river to the house where Frazer died?"

Mr. Winship: "I think it will be more interesting, as we cannot see all these places to-day, to visit Bemis' Heights, below this; it will probably be a pleasant drive down the river."

Mrs. Harris: "Let us follow Mr. Winship's suggestion. I do not want to return without seeing the exact position of the American camp."

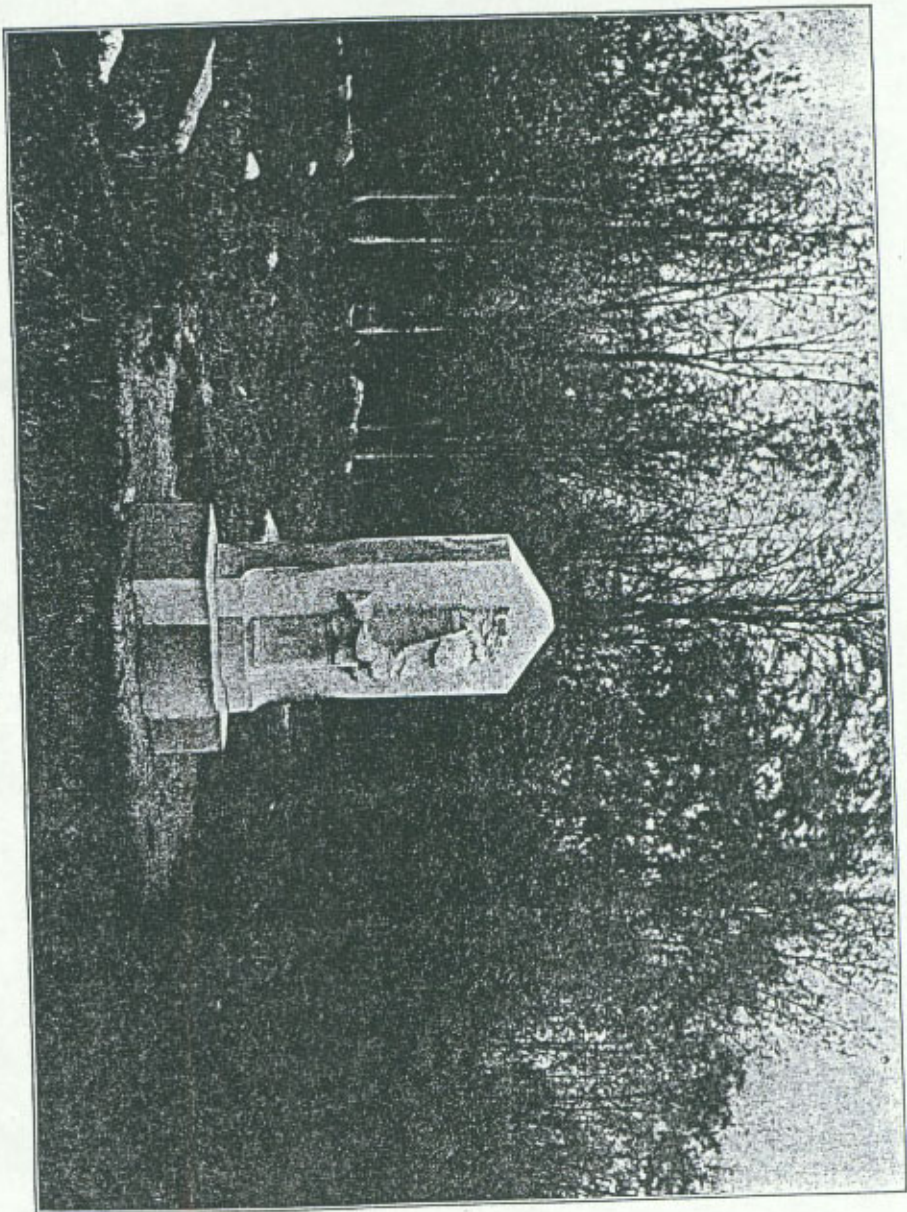
Miss Van Eyck: "Before we go, let us walk up the hill, and see if there is anything to mark Frazer's grave."

Mrs. Harris: "You will find nothing there, Kate, more than can be seen from here; yet I am sure it was a false charge made by some of the British, in which they stated that the Americans had opened the grave and scattered the bones of the hero in their search for chests of gold that they believed had been buried with him."

William: "But, Judge, they did find big chests of money some where out here, and not very long ago. I heard about a workman on a farm, who found one of these chests. The farmer made him give it up to him, because it was found on his land. Soon afterwards the workman bought himself a farm; so they knew he must have got a good deal of the money."

Judge Van Eyck: "It is not improbable that some money may have been found, as the British might very naturally have buried it before the retreat, to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Americans. We must go down the river now. Drive on, William."

They have a beautiful ride of about two miles over the flats and near the



ARNOLD WOUNDED.

BREYMAN'S HILL, LAST STRONGHOLD OF THE BRITISH OCTOBER 7th, 1777.

The Gift of J. Watts de Peyster.

river, when they reach the site of the old Bemis House. Here they turn to the right, and begin the long and gradual ascent to the heights. This road they observe, as they examine the map, follows the line of the American camp, and runs along a ridge, with a ravine in front and behind. The remains of an old cellar on the left indicate the place of General Gates headquarters. Finally reaching the height, a turn to the right soon brings them to the Neilson House, where Morgan and Poor had their headquarters. Part of the original building is still standing, and in it the room where Lady Ackland was conducted to the bedside of her wounded husband. The house is still owned and occupied by descendants of the family to whom it then belonged. They have many relics that have been found on the farm, arrow points, balls, bayonets, camp spoons, and other things suggestive of the great conflicts or the camp life of the contestants. These are examined by the visitors, who also have pointed out to them the remains of the earthworks that may still be seen. Judge Van Eyck now hurries his party home over the road leading to Quaker Springs. Between Neilson's Farm and Freeman's Farm they pass over a part of the battlefield, and with the aid of their map they locate the positions of the different corps of troops, as they are represented there. Kate Van Eyck rides close to the carriage, and makes inquiries, or points out such places as she believes have an especial interest.

As they continue their ride home, the gorgeous sunset seems to be repeated again and again, as it is lost under the

shadow of some great hill, to be found once more as they emerge from its darkened side. The lake still lies in a profound calm, only repeating with startling distinctness the undulating line of its shores with their fringe of trees. As they near the village, the moon comes out in full splendor.

Mrs. Harris: "What a glorious day we have had, Judge; the moon seems to appear now to put a climax on its perfections."

Mr. Winship: "It has been a most enjoyable day, and I have never visited a battle field with more satisfaction. It is generally difficult to realize the connection between the place and the event; but the locations of the two camps, with the battle ground between, on the Saratoga field suggests vividness of recollection that is unusual."

They reach the hotel, alight and pass into their cottage. Colonel Shelby and Miss Pelham are sitting on the front piazza, waiting for their arrival. Colonel Shelby assists Miss Van Eyck from her horse.

Colonel Shelby: "I hope your anticipations have been fulfilled; that you have had a pleasant day."

Miss Van Eyck: "It has been more than delightful. Before I went I had a lurking fear that when I actually got upon the battle ground all my imaginations about it would take flight—that it would be only an every day field and commonplace hills, but it was not so. As I rode over the ground I did realize that it was sacred to a great cause—that it had been the arena upon which great ideas had displayed their impelling force, and that

while many of the contestants had 'Builded better than they knew,' they must still have been inspired with some dim vision of the future."

Colonel Shelby: "You convince me, Miss Van Eyck, that the pleasure or profit we may find in any object is within ourselves. How many persons would witness the scenes you have looked on to-day and feel no responsive emotion, have no new thoughts awakened. I envy the person whom you will permit at any

time to be the companion of your thoughts and sentiments. Will you allow me to hope that I may occasionally have such a happiness? You must be convinced by this time that such occasions cannot be too often repeated to please me. Will you allow me to go with you to-morrow on the proposed expedition to Prospect Hill?"

Miss Van Eyck: "I will tell you in the morning, Colonel, what arrangements we have made."

MAP OF THE THIRD PERIOD

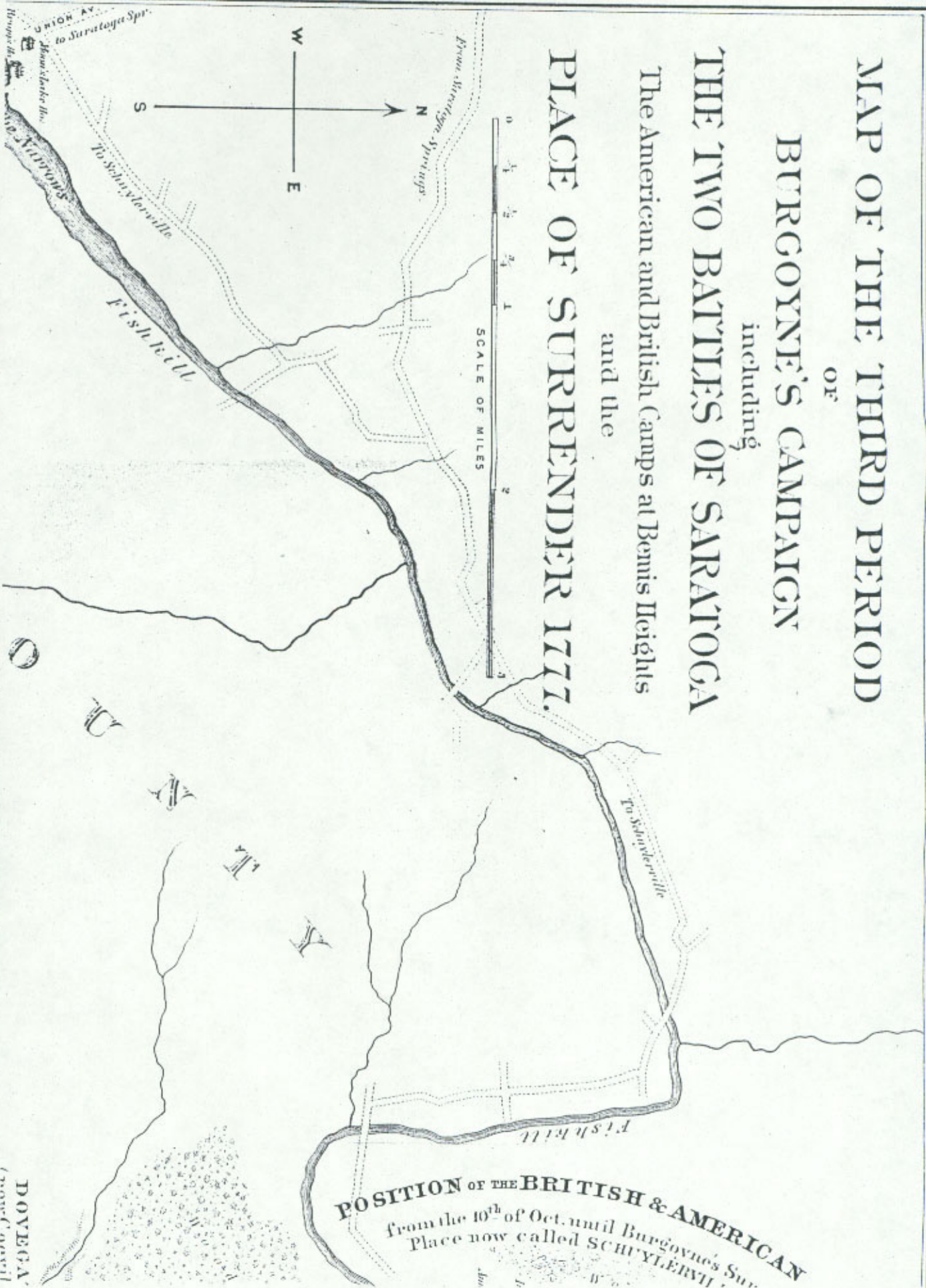
OF BURGOYNE'S CAMPAIGN

including

THE TWO BATTLES OF SARATOGA

The American and British Camps at Bemis Heights
and the

PLACE OF SURRENDER 1777.



POSITION OF THE BRITISH & AMERICAN
from the 10th of Oct. until Burgoyne's Sur-
Place now called SCHUYLERVILLE

DOVEGAN
1877



SARATOGA LAKE

TOWN OF SARATOGA

BATTLE OF OCTOBER 7TH

Gen Burgoyne's Camp from the 17th to the 19th to the 23rd to the 28th to the 31st to the 6th of Nov. 1777

First of

Legend:

- British
- French
- American

Third

VISITORS' GUIDE

TO

SARATOGA SPRINGS

SARATOGA SPRINGS

IN RELATION TO THE GREAT ROUTES OF TRAVEL.

The village of Saratoga Springs is located directly on the main northern railroad between New York City and Montreal. It is about five hours' ride from New York City, one hour from Troy and one hour and a quarter from Albany. Through trains, with drawing-room cars, arrive from New York and other points several times each day. The Hudson River day and night steamboat lines connect with the morning and evening trains.

From the west, New York Central Railroad trains make immediate connections with Saratoga trains at Schenectady, which is one hour's ride from the Springs. From Boston and the east, many trains of the Boston and Albany connect with Saratoga trains without delay. The station of the Fitchburg Railroad, Hoosick Tunnel route, is on Lake avenue, three minutes' walk from Broadway and the principal hotels; quick trains connect with Boston, and several trains each day provide for excursions to Saratoga Lake, Schuylerville, etc.

The Adirondack Railroad has its southern terminus at Saratoga Springs. Passengers on that road can go to North Creek, then by stage to Cedar River and to Blue Mountain Lake, the head-waters of the Raquette River. Excursions can be made to Lake George on the Delaware and Hudson Canal Co.'s railroad to Glens Falls, and thence by stage, ten miles, to the south end of the lake, or by railroad to the north end of the lake, which is traversed daily by a pleasant little steamboat. Thus it is seen that tourists passing over any of the great routes, north, south, east or west, can reach Saratoga to refresh themselves with its health-giving waters, or visit its objects of interest with little loss of time, while those who remain during the season can make frequent excursions to delightful places of resort, or reach the cities for business purposes without effort or serious waste of time.

The depot of the Delaware and Hudson Canal Co.'s railroad is on Division street, near Franklin square, in the central part of the village, and one block from Broadway, which is its principal street. Hotel omnibuses convey passengers to the hotels free of charge. Livery carriages and horses are also in waiting for the use of travelers, and the agent of a reliable baggage express company is in attendance on the cars and in the depot. It is but a short walk from the depot to most of the hotels, boarding-houses and springs.

HOTELS.

The hotels of Saratoga are probably the largest in the world. These immense brick buildings are graceful and imposing in appearance. They are richly furnished with taste and elegance, and have all the modern accessories of comfort and convenience. Elevators are constantly in operation; gas, bells and water pipes communicate with each set of apartments. Broad piazzas, supplied with easy chairs, face the gay panoramic view on Broadway, and also sweep around the inner courts with their beautiful lawns, cooling fountains and fine shade trees. A first-class band of music is employed by each hotel, not only to furnish dancing music for the balls, hops and morning "Germans," but to give each day a piazza or parlor concert of classical music. A programme of these concerts is published daily in *The Saratogian*, and they form one of the most delightful features of Saratoga life.

THE UNITED STATES HOTEL contains 1,100 rooms, and capacity for 2,000 guests. It offers an especial advantage to visitors in the large number of its cottages and full suites of rooms having a private entrance, numerous connecting rooms, large closets and bath-rooms appropriated to each. In these rooms are combined the seclusion and repose of family life with the ease and luxury of hotel living. The cottage halls and parlor windows open upon large piazzas, which face the beautiful lawn; the whole forming a magnificent interior view. The enormous halls, the reading-rooms and smaller parlors of the house are but introductory to the *recherché* effect of the grand drawing-room. Far surpassing the parlor of the old United States Hotel as this room does, it but suggests to many old-time frequenters of the former the charming days when the *élite* of the whole country met there during each successive "season." They came together with the sure and pleasant expectation each of finding the other in his accustomed place, except when death stepped in and left a theme of regretful sentiment to be dwelt upon by the survivors.

The traditional flavor of the old aristocratic element still lingers about the United States, and is constantly strengthened by its present visitors, that more numerous throng of cultivated and high-toned people who gladly leave their city homes to refresh themselves with country pleasures and metropolitan comforts.

THE GRAND UNION HOTEL has a frontage of 1,364 feet on Broadway, and its fine central tower commands a magnificent view of the surrounding country and distant mountains. The hotel will accommodate 1,800 guests, and is deservedly popular and delightful.

CONGRESS HALL can receive 1,000 guests. It is a first-class hotel in all

its appointments. Its picturesque bridge, thrown across Spring street, and connecting the hotel with the ball-room, when brilliantly lighted, is one of the most beautiful gaslight views of Saratoga. It is on the site of the old and famous hotel of the same name which was burned in 1866, and is built in the most substantial manner of brick, with brown-stone trimmings, and presents a graceful architectural appearance. Its walls are 20 inches thick and hollow in the center, insuring safety and an even temperature.

The rooms of Congress Hall are all larger, and therefore afford pleasanter and more healthy apartments than can be found elsewhere. Its genial and accomplished landlord, Colonel Clement, who served bravely as an officer in President Harrison's regiment during the late war, is so well known throughout the country that his name alone insures a charming company and a full house.

THE CLARENDON fronts Congress Park, and will accommodate 500 guests, and is a favorite summer home for many of the best families of New York City.

THE ADELPHI HOTEL. This new brick hotel adjoins the United States. It is one of the oldest and most popular houses of Saratoga.

REMEDIAL INSTITUTE, Sylvester S. Strong, M. D. This is an unique institution, combining in a novel manner the pleasant features of the sanitarium, the hotel and the private boarding-house.

THE KENMORE, on North Broadway, corner of Van Dam street, is a most comfortable family hotel for all the year around. Heated throughout with steam, well carpeted, a model of cleanliness, with ample piazzas, it is a delightful home, summer or winter.

WALWORTH MANSION, also a family hotel on North Broadway, is a most desirable abiding place at all seasons. Its historic associations, and the atmosphere of home-like hospitality that seems to pervade its premises, render it peculiarly interesting to strangers. It presents a broad front to the summer shade and winter sunshine, and its grounds afford amusement with tennis court, croquet grounds, summer-house, etc. It is heated in every room with steam.

The WORDEN, VICTORIA, ALDINE, AMERICAN, WAVERLEY, HOLDEN HOUSE, WINDSOR, COLUMBIAN, EVERETT, are excellent hotels on Broadway. The CONTINENTAL, VERMONT and many others are pleasantly situated on other streets.

BOARDING-HOUSES.

The BALCH HOUSE, GARDEN VIEW, MRS. DR. PUTNAM's delightful home, THE WILLOUGHBY, BROADWAY HALL and WASHINGTON HALL, on Broadway,

are houses long established and favorably known. There are many other good houses on Broadway and other streets that are to be found equally desirable.

THE ALBANIAN, corner of Philadelphia and Regent streets, is a house well known for comfort, refinement and good living. Some of the charms of old Albany and a newer life in Saratoga are happily blended. It is open summer and winter.

THE SARATOGA SANITARIUM, made famous when first established by the renown of its consulting physician, maintains its high reputation.

DR. HAMILTON'S MEDICAL INSTITUTE offers a pleasant and refined home, with many advantages to invalids; it is on Franklin street. TEFT'S is a large and comfortable house on the same street.

TEMPLE GROVE SEMINARY for young ladies is an excellent institution of learning, and during the season it is a delightful boarding-house, with its ample grounds and pleasant rooms, to which guests are welcomed by its cultured proprietors.

THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS are of a high standard; the High School affords admirable facilities for a preparation for college.*

THE ATHENÆUM, a public reading-room and library, is one of the important features of Saratoga life. Here, for fifty cents a month or five dollars a year, may be had all leading magazines and many newspapers. Books may also be taken from the library. The rooms are pleasant and quiet, looking on Broadway, near Caroline street, and are in charge of an intelligent and painstaking librarian.

THE POMPEIA, a grand Roman house, illustrating the art, architecture, mythology and customs of the Roman Empire, affords one of the most remarkable exhibits ever displayed. It consists in a reproduction of the House of Pansa at Pompeii, buried by Vesuvius, A. D. 79. Here Mr. Franklin W. Smith, who was the originator of a return to the Moorish or Spanish style of architecture in St. Augustine, Florida, and of the peculiar construction of the new buildings there, is the owner of this Pompeia. Upon it he has expended not only money and labor, but he has devoted years of study and travel to this subject with earnest enthusiasm, and has thus succeeded in producing a work of art and a source of education which must be seen to be appreciated.

THE MINERAL SPRINGS.

In an irregular valley, several miles in length, lie the Mineral Springs of Saratoga county. The most noted are within the limits that terminate at the Excelsior and Union Springs towards the northeast,

and the Geyser, with other spouting springs, towards the south. The valley winds through the village of Saratoga Springs, between the two principal streets, Broadway and Circular, crossing the latter near the Empire, and the former near the Congress Springs.

This valley is at the base of the great chains of mountains towards the northwest. Beneath it is a "fault" or fracture in the earth's crust, which penetrates several geological strata. "The rocks on the west side of the 'fault' are hundreds of feet above those on the east side." This displacement prevents the free flow of waters past the "fault," the Hudson river slates being here opposed to the lower silurian rocks; and thus are thrown towards the earth's surface not only the mineral springs that surprise and delight us, but vast numbers of sparkling fresh water springs of unrivaled purity and power.

THE HIGH ROCK SPRING is the historic spring of Saratoga. It was known to the Indians before a white man trod this continent, and their sick were frequently brought to the "Medicine Spring of the Great Spirit." The first white man who visited the spring was a sick French officer, who was brought by the Indians from Fort Carillon.

In 1767, Sir William Johnson was carried to the spring on a litter, the Indians having persuaded him that the waters would be a sure remedy for the serious illness he frequently suffered in consequence of an old wound. In 1783, General Philip Schuyler opened a road from the Fish Kill, through the forest, to the spring, near which he raised a tent, and lived in it during the summer. The next season he put up the first frame house that was built at the springs.

Considered medicinally, the waters of this spring are among the very best of the mineral fountains of Saratoga, and many old residents prefer them to any others. The especial feature of this spring, however, is its remarkable geological formation. "It is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world—perhaps the most remarkable specimen of its kind upon the whole face of the earth." It can be reached by descending into the valley from Rock street down a long but easy flight of steps, or by walking a few rods around the hill by the Empire Spring. The rock is nearly four feet in height above the surface of the ground, and over twenty-four feet in circumference at the base. The spring bubbles up through an aperture in the center of the rock, remaining ten inches below the top, where the opening is one foot in diameter. The walls of the rock are of nearly uniform thickness. The spring formerly overflowed this rock, which has been formed from the mineral deposits of the water. "The mineral substances held in solution in the springs with the carbonic acid gas are magnesia, lime and iron; these substances, together with others furnished from materials about

the spring, such as leaves, twigs, nuts and shells of snails, compose the High Rock. The phenomenon is not an isolated instance of this kind of formation at the springs of Saratoga. A large amount of this deposit was thrown down at the Flat Rock Spring, and at the mouth of the Empire there was a deposit of tufa, about the size of a two-quart bowl, with an aperture of two-inches." These deposits are always going on, but they seldom repose long enough to accumulate and be cemented together. The position of the Congress Spring in the side of the rock, from which it made a rapid descent into the creek just below, prevented any such accumulation.

The water of the High Rock Spring is of uniform quality, and an excellent tonic; it is also bottled on an extensive scale.

CONGRESS SPRING AND PARK, corner of Broadway and Congress streets. Let us revert for a moment to Saratoga Springs in the past. It is August, 1792. Near the High Rock Spring stand two rude log houses, to which rough additions have been made which convert them into taverns for the accommodation of visitors to the one spring then known in this locality; in the rear of these houses is a quaint blacksmith's shop, built of heavy stone. Not far distant, embowered by the primitive forest, is the simple summer house of General Philip Schuyler, consisting of two rooms, with a large stone fireplace and chimney between them. A mile to the west is the "clearing" of Gideon Putnam. A few visitors are gathered at the little taverns. They come to use the waters of the "great medicine spring" of traditional renown, the High Rock; some of the gentlemen being attracted simply by the fine hunting and fishing to be enjoyed in the vicinity. The dense forest, the abundance and variety of game, and the repose of the wilderness appealed more strongly to the men of that day than to those of the present time.

We can easily imagine the sense of freedom and invigorated life with which the statesman and merchant of '92, already familiar from boyhood with the use of gun, boat and horse, would hasten to the forest "spring" for a few weeks of rest and refreshment. Among such visitors was Governor John Taylor Gilman, of New Hampshire, who had been a delegate to the Continental Congress. "On a sunny afternoon he took his gun and wandered from the High Rock up the creek into the deep woods in search of game. Coming to a little waterfall he found at the foot of it a small jet of sparkling water issuing from the rocky bank of the stream; stooping down to drink he found this little sparkling jet, no bigger than a pipe stem, to be mineral water. He hastened back to his boarding place and made known his discovery. Every person in the settlement was soon at the foot of that cascade in the deep, wild woods, wondering at the curious spectacle.

You could almost count them all on your fingers. There was Risley, proprietor of one of the log houses, and his family, and Bryant, the patriot scout of the Revolution, who owned the other one. There were also General Schuyler, Dr. Blakesley, Gideon Putnam, a brother of Governor Gilman, with a few more guests of the log taverns. There, too, was Indian Joe, from his clearing on the hill, where the Clarendon now stands, and some of his swarthy brethren from their huts near the High Rock, wondering at the strange commotion among the pale-faces at the little waterfall in the brook.

"They all, gathering around it, each in turn tasted the water of the newly found fountain. They pronounced it of superior quality, and they named it then and there the Congress Spring, to compliment its distinguished discoverer, and in honor of the old Continental Congress, of which he had been a member."

Such was the beginning of the reputation of the great spring, which has been and must continue to be a living fountain of joy to Saratoga—her treasure and her pride—her Kohinoor! How pure, how concentrated and how firmly fixed must the elements be that compose this generous fountain of health, nestling as it does in the very midst of a bed of fresh, pure waters! The amphitheatre-like knolls around it are bursting forth and brimming over, by nature, at every crevice with great jets of fresh water. Before improvements were begun these waters permeated the marshy basin beneath, which, though dense with vegetation, still held them caressingly, and only reluctantly allowed them to flow off in a little stream through the valley.

In 1804 the spring was found insufficient for the demands made upon it. Gideon Putnam, who then owned it, thought he saw indications of gas in the creek some distance from the spring, which he deemed might indicate its original source. He turned the bed of the creek and found his supposition correct; a large stream flowed from this place. He immediately sunk a strong wooden tube, which secured it for forty years, and it has seldom been in need of repairs.

The improved method of bottling the Congress water has greatly increased its value, as will be readily recognized by those familiar with it in the past, or by any one who will look through the bottles at the transparent, sparkling fluid. Although the best known processes were used for bottling, they all involved the loss of some of the gases by pumping or otherwise disturbing the water. The bottling is now done several feet below the surface of the ground, where the water runs naturally from the spring.

COLUMBIAN SPRING. This is a tonic spring, and many patients who are suffering from general debility are sent by their physicians to Saratoga to obtain the benefit of this water.

EXCELSIOR SPRING AND PARK. This spring, with its surrounding park, is about three-quarters of a mile northeast of the village. The park embraces that beautiful portion of Saratoga Springs which was known for many years as "The Valley of the Ten Springs," with the table land lying on either side of the valley. The high ground commands fine views of the mountains of Vermont and of those around Lake George. The fine, natural forest of the park affords the most delightful rambles, with some beautiful woodland views. This is pre-eminently "the walk" outside of the village, and can be made long or short, according to the path chosen.

THE EXCELSIOR SPRING is remarkable for its crystalline purity, its mineral substances being held in such perfect solution that "seeing is [not] believing," but one must taste the water to receive assurance that the long list of chemicals—sodium, lime, magnesia, iron, etc., are really within its transparency. This, the most important of the "Ten Springs," was retubed with great care in 1859. The excavation was made to the "Trenton lime rock, where the mineral water from five different points flowed into the well."

The Excelsior only needs to be known to be appreciated. The water is sparkling and delightful to the taste, its medicinal effects are active and its surroundings charming. It is bottled without sediment, and any visitor who enjoys getting at the "bottom facts" of things, and all those who recognize scientific thoroughness and honorable earnestness, will do well to inspect the ways and means used in bottling at this spring by the Messrs. Lawrence Bros. These gentlemen were the first to devise and put into effect the new method of bottling—carrying on this work below the surface of the ground, on a level with the spring, and thus leaving its gases undisturbed, instead of forcing the water of the spring up, for the convenience of the work. They have also invented a new process of supplying spring water on draught, by which it can be drawn from the fountain of the druggist, pure and unadulterated, as it came from the spring. Heretofore, even when the genuine water was supplied by such fountains, it was found necessary to charge it with artificial gases. To avoid this objectionable feature has been an object of much thought and many experiments. Mr. Lawrence succeeded in obviating this difficulty by means of block-tin-lined reservoirs, filled by hydrostatic pressure and perfectly gas tight. These reservoirs or barrels are made on the premises, at the Excelsior, and are shipped to druggists, under special contract that no artificial gas or other substance shall be mixed with the water. A simple mechanism enables the druggist to attach the reservoir to the fountain; and when the water is exhausted, the reservoir is returned to the spring to be refilled. This is an improvement in the use of mineral waters that will be highly esteemed by the public as soon as it is generally understood.

EMPIRE SPRING. This is one of the noted springs of the place, and is in the northern part of the village, just in the depth of the valley; behind it is a bold face of limestone formation. The water of this valuable mineral spring had been noted long before any attempt was made to utilize it. About thirty years ago, however, it was provided with a tube, so that the waters that had been trickling away uselessly for ages might be secured. Since then it has been used on the spot by thousands, and is bottled in large quantities. It vies with the Congress Spring in its qualities, which it resembles in some respects, but for other properties its admirers claim a superiority.

WASHINGTON SPRING. The peculiar virtue of this spring is its tonic property. Its waters are largely impregnated with iron and with carbonic acid gas, that render it pleasantly exhilarating.

THE KISSENGEN is a fine effervescent spring water, said to be especially beneficial in cases of insomnia.

THE RED SPRING is near the Empire, and is an acknowledged remedy for skin diseases, and is in demand for weak eyes. It is efficacious for external use and has extensive bath-houses where it can be used freely and with convenience. It is also bottled and sold in large quantities.

GEYSER SPOUTING SPRING. On the way to Ballston, about a mile and a half from the village, one of the most remarkable mineral springs issuing from the laboratory of chemical compounds that makes Saratoga's celebrity, may be found. This is the Geyser Spring, which was recently discovered. A shaft of 140 feet deep was sunk below the surface rock, and when the spring was reached, instantaneously its waters spouted with unrestrained force high up in the air. With unabated vigor the fountain still plies its action. The water is thrown to the height of twenty-five feet. It has acquired great popularity, and may be found for sale extensively throughout the Union.

CHAMPION SPRING. This is a beautiful spouting spring near the Geyser; it is uncovered, and may be easily seen from passing trains on the railroad, throwing its sparkling jets into the air during the summer, or stealing silently over its gorgeous surroundings of ice-bound spray during the winter; at this season it is a rare and beautiful sight, with its tent-like pyramid of frozen waters, colored a rich brown from the mineral deposit.

VICHY SPRING. This is also a spouting spring, near the shore of the Geyser Lake, of admirable mineral properties, and is rapidly gaining favor with the public. It is on draught by all best druggists in New York City, and in good demand; it is extensively bottled.

TRITON SPRING. This is another of the spouting springs, and is situated

on the opposite side of Geyser Lake from the Vichy ; it also has good mineral properties.

THE FAVORITE SPRING on Lake avenue and the IMPERIAL spring have excellent qualities.

THE PATTERSON SPRING on Philadelphia street has a well-earned popularity.

THE ROYAL SPRING, obtained by deep boring, is very fine, and is bottled in large quantities.

PAVILION SPRING AND UNITED STATES SPRING. A stranger might inadvertently pass by the place of these two springs, from the secluded locality in which they are hidden in a valley, a few feet from Broadway, off Spring Avenue, did not a guiding sign direct his steps to the Pavilion Spring and Park. Although dwelling under a common roof, these two springs give expression to their distinct origins, for they differ very much in their properties. A bottling establishment is connected with these springs.

HAMILTON SPRING is on Spring street, at the corner of Putnam street, in the rear of Congress Hall. It has valuable properties common to others. It is curiously said that, "Persons suffering from 'a cold' should not drink this water." The visitor desirous of learning the fitness of things, may find entertaining occupation in seeking a good reason for this caution.

WHITE SULPHUR SPRING. Following out Lake avenue to about a mile east from Broadway, the tourist will discover the White Sulphur Spring. The clear, bright waters emitted from this spring lay claim to all the merits vaunted for sulphur springs anywhere in the land. Stages run hourly between the White Sulphur Spring and the village, furnishing comfortable conveyance to all who desire to experience the benefits of the sulphureted water, whether taken internally as a beverage, or used as a bath; for the purposes of the latter a commodious bath house, with all convenience of rooms for hot and cold sulphur baths, is supplied. The Eureka Spring is near the White Sulphur.

THE SARATOGA CARLSBAD is a "spouter," and is thought efficacious in diseases of the kidneys and liver; it is among the best of the springs of later discovery.

HATHORN SPRING. This spring is situated on Spring street, a few steps from Broadway. It was discovered accidentally in 1869, and carefully tubed in 1872. It has acquired a sudden popularity, and is bottled in large quantities. It is strongly cathartic, and is said to be used with good effect in cases of rheumatism. It contains valuable properties, and its recent discovery is a proof of the unfailing source of Saratoga's treasure-house of mineral waters.

STAR SPRING. This spring has been wedded to the interests of different owners, who have manifested their favor for it with various names. Within the fifty years that its remedial virtues have been appropriated, it has been called the President, the Iodine, and last, the Star Spring. It was tubed in 1835, and during the last ten or twelve years has risen in public estimation.

PUTNAM SPRING is near Henry street, and has a bathing establishment connected with it, for the external use of the waters.

SELTZER SPRING is near the High Rock Spring, and its properties are similar to the famous German "Seltzer."

SARATOGA A. SPRING is above the Empire on Spring street. It is a delicious beverage, clear and cold, and a valuable mineral spring.

MAGNETIC SPRING. This is a newly discovered spring near the High Rock, and it has some peculiar properties.

A FEW PLEASANT WALKS.

(See Map of the Village of Saratoga Springs.)

I. The length of Broadway, north and south, as far as the shade trees extend, including a visit to CONGRESS PARK, or the INDIAN CAMP and PLEASURE GROVE, near South Broadway.

II. **WOOD LAWN.** From North Broadway turn into Greenfield avenue, opposite Rock street, and thence into Wood Lawn avenue, which leads direct to the Wood Lawn estate. From the slope in front of the house there is a fine view of the surrounding mountains and the distant peaks of the Catskills. The magnificent Park which forms a part of this estate is so well known as to require but brief mention. Although private property, it is hospitably open to pedestrians and to carriages.

III. A stroll through GREEN RIDGE CEMETERY, along Circular street as far as the Empire Spring, and a short distance out Spring avenue to the Red Spring.

IV. **EXCELSIOR WOODS.** From Circular street, where it begins to wind down the hill to the Empire Spring, turn up York avenue, which leads directly to the woods, through which a delightful, shady path winds down to the Excelsior, Union and Minnehaha Springs.

Another way of reaching Excelsior Woods is to walk out Lake avenue, and turn to the left at East avenue.

V. Each of the mineral springs in the village should be visited in turn, besides which there are many quiet, shady streets of residences, both east and west of Broadway, which the pedestrian stranger will enjoy hunting up at leisure.

SHORT DRIVES FROM SARATOGA SPRINGS.

(See Map of Drives in the Vicinity of Saratoga Springs.)

OMNIBUSES run from Broadway to Saratoga Lake, to the White Sulphur Spring at the south end of the Lake, the Geyser and other spouting springs, Excelsior and Ten Springs, Eureka and White Sulphur Springs.

LIGHT VEHICLES, suitable for country excursions, and luxurious CARRIAGES are advantageously obtained at the United States Livery and at the Congress Hall Livery.

TO SARATOGA LAKE (four miles southeast). This is the fashionable drive from Saratoga Springs. The principal road is Union avenue, which is an extension of Congress street. It is a broad *boulevard* with a double row of trees in the center, and is kept sprinkled along its entire extent during the "season." It passes the race course, and leads directly to Moon's Lake House, and Tolime's House, where the famous "Saratoga Lake potatoes" are ordered with ice cream and refreshing drinks. A pleasant feature of the drive is the contrast between the repose and beauty of the distant Green Mountains, and the excitement and interest of watching the quick succession of brilliant equipages that dash past. Lake avenue, another road to the Lake, leaves Broadway at the Town Hall and forks off at the old Half Way House (now called Freeman's Hotel), the right hand road running into Union avenue and thence to the Lake House. The drive back from the lake may be varied by continuing along the lake shore from Moon's, and taking the south road to the village (the first turn to the right). This road winds past romantic little Lake Lonely, and crosses its outlet at the Red Bridge. The village is reached either by turning into Nelson street or South Broadway.

TO THE GEYSER AND SPOUTING SPRINGS. (One mile and a half southwest.) By continuing the last mentioned drive about a mile farther instead of turning into Broadway, Geyser Lake and the Spouting Springs are reached. But the most direct route there and back is by Ballston avenue, which leaves Broadway diagonally, one block south of the Clarendon Hotel. It passes near the glass works, which may be visited at the same time.

LOUGHBERRY LAKE DRIVE (three miles) and the EXCELSIOR (one mile northeast). After driving to Glen Mitchell those who would enjoy a quiet, picturesque drive of a few miles should turn to the right, pass Maple avenue and drive on round the shore of Loughberry Lake, turn into Spring avenue, which passes the water works and gas works, or drive through Excelsior Park, the Ten Spring Valley—stop at the Excelsior for a cool, sparkling drink, and then back by Lake avenue.

TO THE POPLAR TREE ON PROSPECT RIDGE. (About five miles northwest.) If not the finest of all, this is certainly one of the most beautiful drives

within a convenient distance of the village, though it is not so well known as those hitherto described. The moment the open country is reached the scenery is charming. The Kayaderoseras range of mountains is seen to the west, while along the northern horizon runs an unbroken ridge of the Greenfield hills (designated on the map as Prospect Ridge), on the crest of which a solitary poplar tree stands out prominently against the sky. This tree is the object toward which the drive is directed. When the road begins to ascend the ridge, the views constantly increasing in scope and beauty, it is lost sight of and next appears when it is only a short distance in front. The poplar should be reached, if possible, just at sunset, when the whole scene is enchanting. But to return to more practical directions. From Broadway turn into Van Dam or Church streets, either of which leads into Waring Avenue, a broad, even road. At the first cross road after leaving the village (Granger's Four Corners) turn to the right. In a short distance the road divides, but follow the left hand road, and passing through Locust Grove Corners, do not turn until the Adirondack Railroad is crossed. Here the road rises rapidly over several hills near Darrow's farm, from each of which the view is very fine. Saratoga Lake and Snake Hill are plainly discernable. When visitors ask to go to Prospect Hill they are frequently brought here. (The real Prospect Hill is designated on the Map of Drives as Haggerty Hill, which is its local name.) The entire drive to the poplar, as here given, is over a good, smooth road. After leaving Darrow's take the first turn to the right, and the solitary poplar will soon appear. The view from the carriage is good, but a walk across the field to the tree will give a better one. A few rods east of the poplar a road turns to the right, passes near Granite Lake, and leads into the road to Glen Mitchell. It is a little rougher than the other, but makes a beautiful and shorter return drive. Instead of going on to Glen Mitchell, a diagonal turn to the right near Denton's brings one into Greenfield avenue.

LONG DRIVES.

(On these expeditions it would be well to take the Map of Drives, and by noticing the cross roads and the forks the roads are easily found. To prevent confusion, on so small a map only the most important or direct roads are given, the others being indicated merely as branching off from them. Care has been taken to give the local names of places; most of the hills being named after the farmers who lived upon them, so that if necessary directions can be asked at farm-houses along the road. A field-glass should be taken on drives or expeditions to hills from which there are distant views.)

MOUNT MCGREGOR. (Eight miles north). Drive out to Glen Mitchell, turn to the right, then take the first road to the left (opposite Maple avenue). From here the road follows the eastern base of the Palmertown Range, to

which Mount McGregor belongs, and which extends from Glen Mitchell to Lake George; at the first fork in the road keep to the left, at the second to the right, and drive on to Doe's Corners. Here a winding, rugged road leads up the Mount to the Balmoral Hotel, where a lunch or dinner can be obtained, and near which is the Look-Off. When it can be said that the view from this point, though on a smaller scale, is similar to the one from the Mountain House on the Catskills, no one will doubt that it is well worth seeing. Besides the ranges of mountains that skirt the horizon, which sweeps around in a vast semi-circle—Glens Falls, Fort Edward, Sandy Hill, Schuylerville, Saratoga village and lake, and Willard's Mountain, overlooking the Battle Ground, are plainly discernable, while Bennington lies off among the hills on the east side of the Hudson. To one who has already visited or intends to visit the historic spots in this region, there is an especial interest in thus seeing at a glance the great theater of the many and brilliant military movements of Burgoyne's campaign—his marches, his defeats, his surrender.

An easier, and to a majority of visitors a more agreeable, way of visiting Mount McGregor is by rail over the picturesque and skillfully engineered mountain railroad. The station is on North Broadway, above Van Dam street, and the trains are frequent. A fine hotel crowns the top of the mountain. A pilgrimage to the cottage in which General Grant died, gives a pathetic, though heroic interest to the place, for on no field of battle was his unconquerable spirit more marked than in his prolonged contest with death.

THE GREENFIELD HILLS—PROSPECT RIDGE. (Round trip about eighteen miles northwest). Drive out Waring avenue, pass Granger's Four Corners without turning either to the right or left, and then take the first road to the left, near a school-house, to reach Hickock's Hill. This road is steep, and winds over some slippery rocks, making it a dangerous place for horses. It would be well to ascend the hill on foot. The view is best seen from the front of Newell's cottage. Widow Smith's Hill is reached either by continuing on past Hickock's House and taking the first road to the left, or by returning to the school-house and driving through Splinterville, which is a very small *village* indeed, and then turning to the left. From the Widow Smith's drive on to the first cross road and turn to the right to reach Haggerty or Prospect Hill, which is six miles from the village. Then drive on through Greenfield Center, past the poplar tree and on to Eli Stiles', from whose place there is another fine view. Here there are four corners. Turn to the right and follow the road along by the Palmertown Hills to Glen Mitchell.

LAKE DESOLATION. (About twelve miles northwest). Follow Greenfield or Waring avenue into the South Greenfield road, thence on past Widow Smith's house, near which there is a fine view, to Jamesville (or Middle Grove). From there drive north and west to Chatfield's Corners and turn sharply to

the left. From here to the lake the road is rough and up hill, the scenery desolate as the name of the lake suggests, and the distant views magnificent. Near the Seely place, on the way, there is a watering trough, supplied from a fresh water spring, remarkable both for its volume and its quality.

WHITE SULPHUR SPRING PARK AND HOTEL. (Eight miles southwest). Drive out to Saratoga Lake, down the hill behind Moon's to Tolime's House, thence across the bridge and along the lake shore—a lovely drive—to the far side of Snake Hill, where the White Sulphur Spring, Hotel and Park are situated.

From the White Sulphur Spring there is a road to Bemis' Heights (see Map of Drives), thence along the Hudson River to Stillwater, and on to Mechanicsville, through which the Rensselaer and Saratoga Railroad passes.

ROUND LAKE. (Twelve miles south). Round Lake, the great camp-meeting ground, can be reached by carriage from the road between Ballston and the White Sulphur Spring by turning south through Dunning's Corners and Malta. It is only a few minutes' ride on the cars from Saratoga to either of these places. Here a summer school has been established with remarkable success and is conducted by eminent scholars.

CHAPMAN'S HILL (five miles southeast) from which there is a fine view, is reached by turning sharply to the left at the first road which leaves the lake shore after crossing the bridge from Tolime's House, and keeping straight up the hill past the Chapman House.

WAGMAN'S HILL (seven miles southeast) is about three miles farther from the Lake Shore road. After mounting Chapman's Hill, turn to the left at two different cross roads, and keep right on till the hill beyond the school-house is mounted. The views are beautiful all the way from Chapman's Hill to Wagman's, and the road passes through an unusually fine farming region. From Wagman's Hill a road to the left leads to Stafford's Bridge, and thence to Saratoga Springs, either by Moon's Lake House, or the Schuylerville road. Another road from the Hill leads direct to Schuylerville.

WARING HILL (about fourteen miles and a half northwest). "The boldest and most imposing view, within a convenient drive from the Springs, is Waring Hill, on the road to Mount Pleasant, one of the highest points of land between the valley of the Hudson and Lake Ontario. This view includes the villages of Saratoga, Ballston Spa, Schenectady, Waterford, Mechanicsville, Schuylerville, Saratoga Lake, Fish Creek, Owl Pond, Ballston Lake and Round Lake, together with the winding stream of Kayaderosseras, from its source in the sides of the mountain to its entrance into Saratoga Lake, and the whole course of the Hudson, from its confluence with the Sacondaga until it is lost in the midst of the Catskill Mountains. This view is obtained by a drive up the Hadley Plank Road of about eight miles; thence along the Mount

Pleasant Plank Road nearly up to the foot of Waring Hill, six miles; thence to the right by a mountain road for half a mile. At this point the carriages are to be left, and Waring Hill, of three hundred feet, is to be ascended on foot. The excursion may be made between the breakfast and dinner hours with great ease. A good glass is important, for many of the villages are not to be seen distinctly by the naked eye."*

CORINTH FALLS (fifteen miles north). "Another drive is Corinth Falls in the Hudson River, about one mile from Jessup's Landing. In order to view the falls from the Luzerne side, it is necessary to cross the river at the landing, and drive to the top of the bluff, which rises one hundred feet above the falls, or to the bank of the river below them."*

LUZERNE (twenty-two miles north).

GLENS FALLS (nineteen miles northeast).

LAKE GEORGE (about thirty miles north). Those who have private carriages, or who prefer driving to the regular railroad routes, can make a pleasant trip to Luzerne and the Falls of the Hudson by the old stage road. There are several roads to Glens Falls and Fort Edward. In the autumn, when the woods are aglow with color, a delightful trip can be made to Glens Falls by carriage, and thence to the foot of Lake George.

The mineral spring at **BALLSTON SPA**, which rendered it a popular resort during the first half of this century, was unknown to the Indians, and undiscovered by the whites until 1771. At this time Benagar Douglas, father of Senator Stephen A. Douglas, came as a pioneer settler to the spring. He soon afterward built a tavern which was the first of a large number erected in the following years, and culminating in the famous Sans Souci Hotel built in 1803 and destroyed in 1890.

About the same time a prominent settler, for whom Ballston was named, located near the spring, the Rev. Eliphalet Ball, a third cousin of George Washington. His son John was a colonel in the Continental Army and his daughter Mary became the wife of General James Gordon, who was in active service during the Revolution. General Gordon was taken prisoner by the Tories in a cruel raid upon Ballston in 1780. He had just returned from a session of the Legislature at Poughkeepsie and was sleeping peacefully in his home (which was opposite the beautiful and well-known country seat, "Rose Hill," the residence of the late Judge James Thompson), when he was suddenly awakened by the thrusting of bayonets through the windows of his bed-room. The Indians accompanying the Tories attempted to tomahawk General Gordon, but were checked by a white officer who took him prisoner. Two other men and three negro slaves were taken with him; other houses were invaded and many prisoners taken; houses and barns were burned and

* Dr. Allen's Hand-Book of Saratoga.

a scene of indiscriminate plunder ensued. These prisoners were taken to Canada and removed from Quebec to the Isle of Orleans.

Ballston suffered another raid of a similar character in the following year, 1781, and the prisoners taken then were also conveyed to the Isle of Orleans, and thus in the bonds of anguish were the old neighbors of Ballston strangely united, proving that "truth is stronger than fiction." Together they effected an escape, and after enduring many hardships they reached Boston to find that peace had been declared.

Ballston is picturesquely located on the Kayaderosseras and encompassed by hills, which command imposing views; her adjacent farms are fertile and highly cultivated, and embrace the renowned "five-mile square" selected by the early surveyors of the Kayaderosseras patent to remunerate them for their services.

Ballston has large paper mills and other factories, and it is the summer home of many families whose traditions date back to its historical days.

LETTERS
OF
SARATOGA

1777

WALWORTH